

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

	<p>GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL LLC a Delaware limited liability company 1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100 Grapevine, TX 76051 (714) 829-2515 (214) 306-0470 www.garageexperts.com</p>
---	--

The franchise offered is for the operation of customized residential garage floor coating and storage solutions, industrial floor coatings for retail stores and commercial buildings, all using the “GarageExperts” system and standards.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a GarageExperts franchised business is ~~\$98102,932.45~~ ~~–\$187to \$198,682.45~~. This includes ~~\$81,33076,976~~ that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliate.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosure in different formats, contact ~~Julie Stevenson~~Michael Kleinmuntz at 1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don’t rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like an attorney or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as “*A Consumer’s Guide to Buying a Franchise*,” which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1–877–FTC–HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580. You can also visit the FTC’s home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance date: April ~~28, 2023~~11, 2024

How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibits C and D.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor’s direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Exhibit E includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets
Will my business be the only GarageExperts business in my area?	Item 12 and the “territory” provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What’s it like to be a GarageExperts franchisee?	Item 20 or Exhibits C and D list current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

What You Need To Know About Franchising *Generally*

Continuing responsibility to pay fees. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

Supplier restrictions. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

Operating restrictions. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

Competition from franchisor. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

Renewal. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit F.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

Special Risks to Consider About *This* Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation, arbitration, and/or litigation only in Texas. Out-of-state mediation, arbitration, or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with the franchisor in Texas than in your own state.
2. **Mandatory Minimum Payments.** You must make minimum royalty or advertising fund payments, regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make the payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.
3. **Inventory Control.** You must make inventory and supply purchases from our affiliate ~~of \$130,000 annually, which increases by \$6,000~~ that reflect 30% of Cost of Goods Sold annually, even if you do not need the inventory. Your inability to ~~make these purchases or to maintain inventory levels at all times~~ the 30% Cost of Goods Sold ration may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the “State Specific Addenda” (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

**MICHIGAN ADDENDUM
TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) The term of the franchise is less than 5 years and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logo type, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least 6 months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to: (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then current reasonable qualifications or standards; (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or sub franchisor; (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations; (iv) The failure of the

franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligation to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to Department of the Attorney General's Office, Consumer Protection Division, Franchise Section, G. Mennen Williams Building, 525 W. Ottawa Street, Lansing, Michigan 48913; telephone number (517) 373-7117.

THIS MICHIGAN NOTICE APPLIES ONLY TO FRANCHISEES WHO ARE RESIDENTS OF MICHIGAN OR LOCATE THEIR FRANCHISES IN MICHIGAN.

Table of Contents

ITEM 1 THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES	1
ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE.....	2
ITEM 3 LITIGATION	3
ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY	3
ITEM 5 INITIAL FEES	3
ITEM 6 OTHER FEES.....	5
ITEM 7 ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT.....	13
ITEM 8 RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	17
ITEM 9 FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS	23
ITEM 10 FINANCING	25
ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING.....	26
ITEM 12 TERRITORY.....	36
ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS	39
ITEM 14 PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.....	41
ITEM 15 OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS	41
ITEM 16 RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL.....	42
ITEM 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATIONS, TRANSFER, AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	43
ITEM 18 PUBLIC FIGURES	47
ITEM 19 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS.....	47
ITEM 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....	58
ITEM 22 CONTRACTS	59
ITEM 23 RECEIPTS	60

EXHIBITS:

- A. Franchise Agreement
 - Schedule 1 Trade Area
 - Schedule 2 Franchisee Information
 - Schedule 3 Guaranty
 - Schedule 4 ACH Authorization
 - Schedule 5 State Addenda to the Franchise Agreement
- B. General Release
- C. List of Franchisees
- D. List of Former Franchisees
- E. Financial Statements

- F. State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- G. Table of Contents of Manual
- H. State Addenda to the Disclosure Document
- I. State Effective Dates
- J. Receipts

ITEM 1
THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES

To simplify the language in this disclosure document, “we,” “us,” or “GEI” means Garage Experts International LLC, the franchisor. “You” or “your” means the individual, limited liability company, corporation, or other entity who buys the franchise. If the franchisee will operate through an entity, “you” also includes the franchisee’s owners.

The Franchisor, Any Parents, Predecessors, and Affiliates

We conduct business under the name of our limited liability company and GarageExperts.

We are a Delaware limited liability company organized on March 31, 2023, and were previously a California limited liability company formed on September 22, 2008 until converting our state of formation to Delaware on March 31, 2023.

We have offered franchises to operate “GarageExperts” businesses (“Businesses”) since December 12, 2008.

We have not previously engaged in any line of business or offered franchises for Businesses. We have not previously offered franchises in any other line of business, nor do we operate any Garage Expert businesses. We do not have any predecessors.

Exhibit F contains our Agents for Service of Process.

We have affiliates, Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC (“VHPC”) and ~~VBP Leasing LLC (“VBP Leasing”)~~ Envision IP (EIP). VHPC is a supplier of installation equipment, computer hardware and software, floor coatings, cabinets, slatwall, sundry items and other products to franchisees. ~~VBP Leasing~~ EIP does not offer products or services to our franchisees, but holds the trademarks that we license to franchisees to use.

Our principal address and that of VHPC and ~~VBP Leasing~~ EIP is 1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051.

None of our Affiliates have ever offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

The Franchised Business

You will operate under the “GarageExperts” name and service mark a primarily mobile business offering customized residential garage floor coating and storage solutions, industrial floor coatings for retail stores and commercial buildings. You will sign a Franchise Agreement (Exhibit A) to operate your “GarageExperts” business. In addition, you must maintain an office and warehouse location (“Office”) where you can accept delivery of supplies and products necessary for you to operate your Business. The office may be located in a ~~shared office or a warehouse storage unit~~ commercial business park, provided it must meet our policies and must be approved by us.

Market and Competition

The market for a “GarageExperts” business is well developed and primarily targets residential homeowner customers, as well as commercial and industrial customers. Sales are year-round. Competition includes local, regional, and national companies offering similar products and services, both independent and franchised businesses.

Industry Laws and Regulations

Your Franchised Business may be subject to industry specific laws and regulations which (a) require a contractor or other state or local license; (b) establish standards, permitting restrictions and requirements and other specifications for the construction, design, maintenance and operation of the business premises; (c) establish standards, permitting restrictions and requirements relating to the construction and design of residential garage renovations and improvements; (d) establish standards, licensing, and insurance requirements related to the operation of vehicles; and (e) establish procedures for the disposal of hazardous and other wastes. It will be your responsibility to ascertain and comply with all federal, state and local governmental requirements. We do not assume any responsibility for advising you on these regulatory matters. You should investigate the state and local laws that will apply to your Franchised Business by consulting with your attorney.

ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

Chief Executive Officer: Mike Meursing

Mike Meursing has served as our Chief Executive Officer since our formation on September 22, 2008. Mr. Meursing is also the founder of VHPC and has served as its Chief Executive Officer since its formation in 1999.

Controller: Gary Evans

Gary Evans has served as the Controller for VHPC and us since March 2014.

Vice President of Operations: Richard Van Bergh

~~Richard~~Mr. Van Bergh has served as our Director of Operations since September 2013. Mr. Van Bergh also serves as President for ~~VHPC~~VBP since September 2013 ~~as well as GarageExperts~~.

Franchise General Manager: Stacie Bruckhoff

Stacie Bruckhoff has served as our Franchise General Manager since November 2022. From July 2020 to November 2022, Stacie Bruckhoff served as a Franchise Business Coach for us and was promoted to Franchise Lead in August 2022. From January 2016 to June 2020, Ms.

Bruckhoff served as a Regional Director for UBF Personal Training in Dallas, TX. From September 2016 to September 2019, Ms. Bruckhoff served as a Business Consultant for Results Fitness/ Tread Fitness in Dallas, TX. From May 2007 to January 2016, Ms. Bruckhoff served as a Franchise Business Coach/ Training and Development Director for Health Clubs of America in Miami, FL.

ITEM 3 LITIGATION

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this item.

ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy is required to be disclosed in this item.

ITEM 5 INITIAL FEES

The initial franchise fee for a new franchise is \$50,000 per territory.

We offer a 10% discount on the initial franchise fee for a Veteran honorably discharged from any branch of the U.S. armed forces within ten (10) years of applying for a franchise with us.

We offer a 10% discount on the initial franchise fee for a first responder that has retired within ten (10) years of applying for a franchise with us.

The initial franchise fee is due to us in full when you return to us signed copies of your Franchise Agreement, and before you attend initial training. _

The Initial franchise fee is fully earned when paid and is not refundable.

Installation Equipment, Coating Material, Sundry Items and Trade Show Floor. You must pay to our affiliate, Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC (“VHPC”) approximately ~~\$26,976~~22,622 for installation equipment, coating material, sundry items, and trade show floor.

Computer hardware and software. You must pay to our affiliate, VHPC, \$4,354, for Computer Hardware and Software.

-The amounts paid to VHPC are refundable, less a 25% restocking fee, if you return these items unused to VHPC.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]_____



**ITEM 6
OTHER FEES**

Type of fee- (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Renewal Fee	\$10,000 for each territory	Upon signing a successor franchise agreement	Provided that we are then offering franchises in the same state in which the Trade Area is located, you shall have the right at the expiration of the term to enter into a new then current franchise agreement.
Fee to Cure Breach of Lease	Actual expenses incurred	Upon demand	Any sum expended by us or the power of attorney to cure your breach of your Lease shall be deemed additional sums due us.
Required Equipment	All required equipment, inventory, supplies, materials, and signs shall be obtained by you at your sole cost.	Upon Demand	Following the Effective Date, we shall provide you with copies of the Policies for required equipment (including computer equipment), inventory, supplies, materials, and signs. You shall at your sole cost promptly obtain such items, unless we shall, in writing, agree to modifications thereof.
Continuing Royalty (Note 1)	You pay a monthly continuing royalty as follows: - \$500 for first 6 months after the Effective Date of your Franchise Agreement; - \$900/month for months 7-12; \$1,400/month for months 13-18; 6% of gross revenue or \$1,800/- (whichever is greater) <u>every</u> month thereafter.	Payable by the 15th day of each calendar month. <u>Royalty reports are due on the 7th day following the last day of the previous month and payments are due on the 15th day of the month</u>	Royalty is for any whole or partial month.- 5.2 <u>Payable by electronic funds transfer. Funds must be made available in your account for withdrawal. We may require payment other than by electronic funds transfer, and you must comply with our payment instructions</u>

Type of fee- (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
National Advertising Fee	\$500/month until our US franchisee territory count is 125 or more, then \$1,000/ month	Monthly	You agree to pay this fee to us. Once we have achieved a given tier in the advertising fee schedule, we will not revert to a prior tier even if the number of franchises decreases. New locations will have 12 months to ramp up from \$500 to \$1,000
Mobile Business Tool	\$100 per month	Monthly	Currently \$100 per month and may go up based on vendor pricing.
Cellular Phone Number Fee	Approximately \$550- \$60 per month (Based on 2022 Data)	Monthly	You must obtain and pay a third-party vendor for a cellular telephone per our guidelines.
Trackable Phone Numbers	Currently \$2 per number plus 6 cents per minute for regular phone numbers and \$4 per number plus 10 cents per minute for toll free numbers	End of each calendar year	You must pay to us our current fees for Trackable Phone Numbers to monitor the source of incoming calls.
Amounts Advanced	You shall pay to us all amounts advanced by us or which we have paid on behalf of you for any reason whatsoever	On demand	You shall pay to us all amounts advanced by us or which we have paid, or for which we have become obligated to pay on behalf of you for any reason whatsoever.
Trade Area Infringement Fee	1 st Violation: \$500 plus invoice amount of goods or services provided and/or rendered within the other franchisee's trade area. 2 nd Violation: \$1,000 plus invoice amount of goods or services provided and/or rendered within the other franchisee's trade area.	On demand and within 5 days of receiving a written demand	For purposes of the Infringement Fee, trade area infringement occurs if you generate income from a customer by receiving payment for goods and/or services provided and/or rendered within the trade area of another GarageExperts franchisee, without first obtaining written permission from us and that franchisee. As provided in Section 15.2.3 of the Franchise Agreement, we may also terminate your franchise if you infringe on the trade area of another GarageExperts franchisee 2 or more times during the term of your Franchise Agreement. If you receive leads for customers located in

Type of fee- (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
	3 rd and Subsequent Violations: \$5,000 plus invoice amount of goods or services provided and/or rendered within the other franchisee's trade area.		another franchisee's trade area, you must offer such leads to the franchisee in whose trade area the customer resides only in accordance with our then current Policies, which may include restrictions on the referral fees, if any, that you may request or receive.
Non-Compliance Fees (Note 23)	Please see Note 2 below this table for amounts	As incurred	If you do not comply with certain sections of your Franchise Agreement, you agree to pay these fees to us.
Call Center Fees	Paid out of National Advertising Fund <u>and may be billed separately at a future date.</u>	Monthly	You agree to use our Call Center to handle your incoming digital and telephone customer leads, pursuant to our guidelines.
Late Fee	\$50 plus \$40 per day payment is late.	Upon demand	Due only if you are late in paying any amounts owed to us.
Charges for unpaid checks, drafts or electronic payments	Our costs and expenses arising from the non-payment, including bank fees in the amount of at least \$50	Upon demand	Payable only if any check, draft, electronic or other payment is unpaid because of insufficient funds or otherwise.
Client Refunds	Actual amount of refund	Upon demand	If you do not resolve a customer service complaint and we believe a reasonable basis exists for a refund to the customer of all or a portion of the customer's fees, then we may make the refund and bill you. You agree to pay the charges.
Brand Reputation Protection Fee	\$25 per month	Annually	You agree to pay to us this fee for each territory you own so that we may reimburse or resolve customers with complaints on territories that are closed and protect the goodwill of our brand name. We may adjust this fee from time to time.

Type of fee- (Note 4)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Training Courses	Our then-current charge, currently \$0 per person per day.	As requested	<p>We provide an initial training program and additional training programs upon request (and subject to our scheduling requirements) for up to 2 persons at no charge. We may charge a fee for any additional personnel that attend the initial training program. You must pay all transportation costs, food, lodging and similar costs incurred in connection with attendance at any additional training courses or annual conventions.</p> <p>If any advice, consultation or training is provided at your request or if we determine that the Franchised Business is not being operated in accordance with the Policies or this Agreement, we may require you to pay such charges as may then be in effect, and to reimburse us for all travel expenses and similar costs incurred by us and our personnel in connection with such advice, consultation, or training.</p>
Annual Convention Attendance Fee	<p>Currently \$1,500 per first person and <u>\$350 per additional person sharing the room.</u> <u>The fee may change each year based on FAC opinion, actual costs and location of event</u></p>	Before attending	<p>You must pay to us the current rate per person to attend our Annual Convention. Our current policy is to work with the franchise advisory council to get their buy in on location, costs and format which may change each year. In <u>2023/2024</u>, we had 90%+ participation in the conference and networking session. The <u>2023/2024</u> conference fee covered the expense of meals, beverages, alcohol at the opening night, awards banquet, meeting space, stage, audio visual tools, accommodations, beverages and administrative costs.</p>
3-d Software Support Fee	\$300 (or then-current price)	Annually	You pay this fee to our affiliate, VHPC, for 3-d software support.
National Account Administration Fee	Not to exceed 10% of Gross Sales which you earn resulting from performance of	On demand	Payable only if you elect to participate in our National Account program and you service National Accounts in your Trade Area. Currently, no National Accounts exist.

Type of fee- (Note 4)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
	services to National Accounts		
Local Advertising	During each calendar quarter, you shall expend an amount equal to not less than <u>710%</u> of your Gross Sales for the preceding calendar quarter for permitted local advertising and promotion related to the Franchised Business.	Each Calendar Quarter	Local advertising does not include the cost of your listings in any telephone or internet directories distributed or available in your Trade Area. Local advertising includes SEO management fees, PPC costs, Print Marketing, Driveway Magazines, Paid Digital Ads, Radio & TV Ads and Trade Shows.
Promotional Materials	Then-current price	On demand	Typically between \$.16 and \$200 per item. You must participate in promotional campaigns we may establish. Some promotional materials may be supplied to you using the National Ad Funds.
Supplier Approvals	All costs that we incur to review and evaluate the proposed Supplier, typically between \$1,000 and \$5,000.	On demand	Payable by your or the proposed Supplier only if you ask us to approve a Supplier.
Late Profit & Loss Fee	\$50 per day after February 28 <u>the 15th of each month</u>	On demand	You pay this fee to us each day you are late turning in a Profit & Loss Statement to us for the prior quarter <u>month</u> .
Bookkeeping Service	Currently \$200 <u>\$250</u> /month and may change based on bookkeeper costs. These are paid directly to the bookkeeper.	Monthly	We require that you use a designated bookkeeping service at a pre-negotiated price. You agree that the bookkeeping service may share financial and other information about your business with us in the format we prescribe.
Modification of Marks	Your actual cost incurred to change Marks, commercial symbols, or trade dress	Within 60 days after notice by company	From time to time, we may add to, delete or modify any or all of the Marks and Trade Dress. You shall use, or cease using the Marks and/or trade dress at your expense.

Type of fee- (Note 4)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Transfer / Assignment	\$15,000 plus our then-current training fees, plus our out-of-pocket costs travel expenses	Upon submission of your request to transfer or assign.	Payable when you transfer your franchise or upon any "Assignment" as defined in the Franchise Agreement. If we determine that the transferee/assignee must successfully complete the initial training program.
Change in information of a business entity franchisee	\$2,500	On demand	Information regarding the owners and principal officers of entity franchisees must be updated when changes occur by revising Schedule 2 to the Franchise Agreement.
Default Reimbursement	Actual costs incurred plus 35%	Within 5 days after you cure the default	You must reimburse our costs and expenses arising from your default under the Franchise Agreement, including reasonable legal fees and reasonable hourly charges of our administrative employees.
Death or Incapacity	Reasonable expenses incurred	When invoiced	If you temporarily manage your franchise upon your death or disability, you agree to reimburse our reasonable expenses incurred.
Termination	All amounts owing to us and our Affiliates	Upon termination or expiration of Franchise Agreement	Upon termination or expiration of Franchise Agreement, we may retain all fees paid pursuant to the Agreement and you shall immediately pay any and all amounts owed by you to us.
Insurance	Then-current Price	When incurred	You shall obtain and maintain insurance which designates us and our designated Affiliates as additional named insureds, with an insurance company approved by us in the minimum coverage types and levels, deductible maximums, and policy limits as specified in the Manuals.
Attorney Fees and Expenses	Attorney fees, expenses plus 30%.	When incurred	If we are a substantially prevailing party as to any Claims, or we must incur attorney fees to determine the legality of changes or requests made by you to us, you agree to reimburse us our attorney fees and costs.

Type of fee- (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
<u>QuickBooks Online</u>	<u>\$50- \$100 currently</u>	<u>Monthly</u>	<u>This is paid directly to QuickBooks or QuickBooks vendor.</u>

~~Note 1~~ Note 1- “Gross Revenue” means the total amount of all sales and other income (whether sales are of a retail, wholesale or other nature) derived from conducting the Business or any other activities at or from the Premises and otherwise within the Designated Territory, whether or not amounts are collected and whether payment is made by way of cash, credit or otherwise. No allowance shall be made for bad debts. Gross Revenue shall include all sales made by telephone and other electronic means, all sales generated from the Premises and all sales of any kind made in the Designated Territory. Gross Revenue shall not include any sales tax, provided that sales tax is collected by you from customers and provided the amount of the sales tax is in fact paid by you to the applicable governmental authority. If you conduct business in any manner outside of the Designated Territory, any revenue of any kind generated from conducting business outside of the Designated Territory shall be included in Gross Revenue. In jurisdictions where Use Tax is collected on the cost of materials, a calculation will be done to reduce revenue by this amount prior to the submission of a monthly report. If you do not report your Gross Revenue when required, we may debit your account for 120% of the last Royalty and Marketing Fee that we debited. If the Royalty and Marketing Fee we debit are less than the Royalty and Marketing Fee you actually owe us, once we have been able to determine your true and correct Gross Revenue, we will debit your account for the balance on a day we specify. If the Royalty and Marketing Fee we debit are greater than the Royalty and Marketing Fee you actually owe us, we will credit the excess against the amount we otherwise would debit from your account for the next payment due. If any state imposes a sales or other tax on the Royalty Fee, then we have the right to collect this Tax from you.

Note 2- All fees are uniformly imposed, collected by and are payable to us by ACH or electronic transfer. See Schedule 4 to the Franchise Agreement. All fees are non-refundable.

Note 23- Non-compliance fees are as follows, per occurrence:

Non-Compliance	1 st Offense	2 nd Offense
Misuse or nonuse of GE <u>approved software</u> (Franchise Central, Cabinet Vision, or other Operating Software) <u>IT systems</u>	\$1,000	\$1,500
Not following brand standards (see brand standards guidelines manual)	\$1,500	\$3,000
Not turning in financials within 15 days of request	\$500	\$1,000 <u>1000</u>
Non-Compliance of Operations Manual	\$1,500	\$3,000 <u>\$1,000</u>

Purchase and use of non-VHPC and or Approved Vendor products	\$5,000 and reimbursement to VHPC for lost gross revenue and this may be grounds for immediate termination	\$10,000, and reimbursement to VHPC for lost gross revenue and immediate termination
--	--	--

~~remainder of page intentionally left blank~~

**ITEM 7
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT**

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT*

Type of Expenditure	Estimated Amount		Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
	Low	High			
Initial Franchise Fee (Note 1)	\$50,000	\$50,000	Check or electronic transfer	Upon signing franchise agreement	Us
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures, and Signage (Note 2)	\$28,878	\$34,328.45	Credit Card Charge	Before Opening	Third party suppliers and VHPC
Garage Experts Vehicle(s) (Note 3)	\$1,000	\$60,000	Check or Charge	Before Opening	Auto Dealer
Computer Hardware and Software (Note 4)	\$4,754	\$5,000	Credit Card Charge	Before Opening	VHPC
Cellular phone and a mobile wireless hotspot (Note 5)	\$300	\$500	Check or Charge	Before and After Opening	Third party vendors
Wages, Travel and Living Expenses During Training (Note 6)	\$1,500	\$5,000	Check or Charge	As incurred	Airlines, hotels, restaurants and employees

Type of Expenditure	Estimated Amount		Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
Leasing Costs (Note 7)	\$1,000	\$2,500	Check or Charge	Before Opening	Landlord
Advertising (Note 8)	\$4,000	\$10,000	Check or Charge	As Incurred	Media and other suppliers
Insurance Deposits and Premiums (Note 9)	\$200	\$1,000	Check or Charge	As Arranged	Insurance Companies
Licenses and Permits (Note 10)	\$100	\$1,500	Check or Charge	Before Opening	Governmental Agencies
Professional Fees (Note 11)	\$1,500	\$5,000	Check or Charge	As incurred	Attorneys, CPA's, etc.
Miscellaneous Supplies (Note 12)	\$100	\$500	Check or Charge	As incurred	Third Party Vendors
Additional Funds – 3 months (Note 13)	\$5,000	\$12,000	Check or Charge	As incurred	Employees, suppliers, utilities, landlords, etc.
TOTAL (Note 14)	\$\$\$98,332.00 <u>\$102,932.45</u>	\$\$\$187,328.45 <u>\$198,682.45</u>			

*None of the fees paid to us in this chart are refundable. The fees paid to VHPC are refundable, less a 25% restocking fee, if you return items purchased from them in new condition. Whether such fees paid to third parties are refundable would depend upon the policies of the third parties.

1. Initial Franchise Fee. The initial franchise fee is \$50,000. We offer a 10% discount on the initial franchise fee for a Veteran honorably discharged from any branch of the U.S. armed forces within ten (10) years of applying for a franchise with us. We offer a 10% discount on the initial franchise fee for a first responder that has retired within ten (10) years of applying for a franchise with us. The initial franchise fee is due to us in full when you return to us signed copies of your Franchise Agreement, and before you attend initial training.

The Initial franchise fee is fully earned when paid and is not refundable.

2. Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures, and Signage. You will pay approximately ~~\$26,976~~22,622 of this amount to our affiliate, VHPC, for installation equipment, coating materials, sundry items, and trade show floor, and the remainder to third party vendors.

3. Vehicle. You must own, purchase or lease the number of vehicles (“Vehicles”) meeting our standards and specifications on which the GarageExperts advertising wrap is placed that are needed to enable you to meet customer demand. These figures include the estimated upfront costs and the first three months’ payments (a total of approximately \$700) to lease a vehicle if you do not already have one, as well as the estimated cost to make certain modifications and additions to the vehicle(s) as we require, including, installing decals, vehicle wraps, logos, and racks. Your costs may vary and we expect the vehicle wrap will cost at least \$1,000.

4. Computer Hardware and Software. This estimate includes the cost of a laptop, designer software and a small color printer. We have not included the cost of required hardware and software maintenance agreements, if any. This figure also does not include any technical support costs associated with operating the hardware or software.

5. Cellular phone. You will need a cell phone. Your costs may vary.

6. Wages, Travel and Living Expenses During Training. You must pay the expenses of person attending the Initial Training Program including transportation, lodging, meals and wages. The amount will depend, in part, on the distance the attendees must travel and the type of accommodations you choose. The estimates above contemplate the training of 2 persons for 5 days in Grapevine, Texas.

7. Leasing Costs. You are required to lease a small warehouse space that has an attached office space for your operations.

8. Advertising. This estimate covers a start-up advertising budget online advertising, and other advertising.

9. Insurance Deposits and Premiums. This is an estimated down payment against the annual premiums you must pay for the insurance required under the Franchise Agreement and Manuals. This estimate is for workers’ compensation, errors and omissions, automobile, and comprehensive general liability insurance.

10. Licenses and Permits. You will need appropriate state and local licenses to operate this business. Your costs may vary.

11. Professional Fees. You should have an attorney or accountant assist you with this franchise purchase, entity set up, and ongoing bookkeeping needs.

12. Miscellaneous Supplies. You will need miscellaneous supplies. Your costs will vary.

13. Additional Funds- 3 months. You will need additional funds for miscellaneous costs, any payroll, and other expenses. These figures are estimates of your initial expenses covering the first three months of your operation, which we base upon our years of experience with this franchise concept.

14. Total. Does not include royalties or advertising fees. We cannot guarantee that you will not have additional expenses starting the business. Do not construe the estimates as a break-even point. Your costs will depend on: how well you follow our methods and procedures; your management skills; experience and business acumen; local economic conditions; the local market for our services; the prevailing wage rate; competition; and the sales level reached during the initial period. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to purchase the franchise.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

ITEM 8
RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

The Goods or Services Required to be Purchased or Leased:

Advertising

Local Advertising: You must advertise using our pre-approved templates or submit proposed advertising to us to approve before you use it.

Ancillary Products

We may designate certain products, tools, accessories, raw materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment, uniforms, supplies, packaging, forms, computer hardware, software, modems and peripheral equipment and other products, supplies and equipment, other than Designated Products, which you may or must use and/or offer and sell in connection with your Business (“Ancillary Products”). You are required to, purchase Ancillary Products from us or our approved affiliates. You may use, offer or sell only the Ancillary Products that we have expressly authorized. You may purchase authorized Ancillary Products from us, our affiliate or a producer, manufacturer, distributor, or supplier (“Supplier”) that we designate or approve.

Except for products you sell to National Accounts, you may only sell products at retail, and not for resale. All containers, packaging, and similar products must conform to our specifications, be purchased from us or a Supplier, and, if we require, must be imprinted with our marks.

Bookkeeping

We require that you use a designated bookkeeping service at a pre-negotiated price. You agree that the bookkeeping service may share financial and other information about your business with us in the format we prescribe. You must keep complete and accurate books, records, and accounts of all business conducted under this Agreement in line with generally accepted accounting principles. You must preserve all of your books and records in hard copy or in a format where hard copies can be easily made for at least five years from the date preserved or longer if required by law. You must maintain such information and records on your computer system. We may require in the Manuals and you acknowledge and agree that we will have access to that data remotely via a network connection that we will specify. You must use QuickBooks in the Cloud that integrates into our CRM and Data Review systems which can be used for benchmarking your performance against your peers and for coaching with your assigned franchise business coach.

Computer Equipment & Software

You must obtain the “Computer System” as detailed in the Manuals. The POS System must be capable of accessing the Internet via a third-party network. You must obtain all software, support and hardware that we specify, including 3-d software, from our affiliate, VHPC. 3-d software is a computer assisted design (“CAD”) software that allows you to show visuals to a customer of what

requested products, such as a cabinet, will look like actually installed in their home or place of business.

Cellular Phones

We require you to obtain a cellular phone pursuant to our specifications. You will have to pay a monthly fee to a third-party vendor for this service.

Insurance

You must purchase and maintain insurance that we specify. All policies must name us and our designated affiliates as an additional insured and you must furnish proof of coverage. You may obtain additional insurance coverage as you feel necessary. You may purchase your insurance from any carrier rated A- or better subject to our approval, not to be unreasonably withheld. Here are our present insurance specifications:

Type	Amount
Comprehensive General Liability Insurance	\$1,000,000 per occurrence/ \$2,000,000 aggregate
Additional Comprehensive General Liability Insurance	\$1,000,000
Employer’s Liability, Worker’s compensation, and Occupational Disease Insurance	\$1,000,000
Care, Custody, or Control Insurance (optional)	\$150,000
All-Risk Property Insurance (optional)	80% of the replacement cost of the building; 100% of the replacement costs of the contents
Pollution Insurance	Bundled with General Liability at the per occurrence rates

Merchandise, Materials, Supplies and Services

You will offer, design, sale and install customized residential garage storage systems, garage floor coatings, and industrial floor coatings that we authorize and which are subject to change (“Authorized Products and Services”). You must offer all and only the Authorized Products and Services under the specific name we designate. You may not provide, produce, advertise or sale, sell or give away any goods or services unless the same has been approved by us as an Authorized Product. Authorized Products and Services may vary among Businesses, and may vary depending on the geographic location of your Trade Area. We may periodically change the Authorized Products and Services and you must stop offering any Authorized Product or Services within 30 days if we notify that such product or service is no longer authorized.

All Authorized Products and Services that you offer must be of the highest quality, and the installation composition, specifications, construction and craftsmanship of the Authorized Products and Services must conform with applicable laws, and any instructions that we provide or that are in the Manuals.

You must use your best efforts to aggressively market and sell Authorized Products and Services and to capitalize on the full potential of your Business throughout your Trade Area.

At all times during the term of your Franchise Agreement, you must purchase and maintain in inventory the types and quantities of Designated and Ancillary Products as are needed to meet reasonably anticipated consumer demand. It is contemplated that you will order inventory on an as needed basis as you make sales to customers, so you will not need to store substantial amounts of inventory.

We may periodically require that you purchase, use, offer, promote and/or maintain in stock products, floor coatings, floor coverings, racking, cabinets, storage units, tools, accessories, raw materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment, uniforms, supplies, packaging, forms, computer hardware, software, modems and peripheral equipment and other items, which are produced or manufactured in accordance with our proprietary specifications and/or formulas, and which we select as designated products (“Designated Products”), and specified products that bear the “GarageExperts” mark or marks (“GarageExperts Brand Products”). You must purchase Designated Products and GarageExperts Brand Products only from us or our affiliates (if they sell the same) or from parties we designate.

Mobile Business Application Tool

You must purchase a Mobile Business Application Tool pursuant to our specifications, which may include a vendor designation. The tool acts as the primary CRM that allows you to communicate to your customer via text, email or phone as well as from the primary office computer. It syncs with QuickBooks Online to make invoicing seamless, allows you to schedule jobs, track payments, send pre-populated drip emails and provides a competitive merchant fee rate for customers who pay with credit cards as well as a competitive rate for receiving ACH payments as well as the ability to have customers finance the job. This tool expands the efficiency of administrative duties that are typically done from an office so now it can also be done from a mobile device in the field. Due to the rapid pace of advancement and innovation in the technology industry, these tools are subject to change based on the competitive needs on the system.

National Warranty Program

We may establish and maintain a national warranty program as we deem appropriate. At this time, we have not established such a program. If we establish a warranty program, you must deliver the national warranties to your customers on the forms, terms and conditions we specify. You must perform promptly all of the terms and conditions of all warranty programs which we specify, including after termination or expiration of your Franchise Agreement. If, following expiration or termination of your franchise agreement, you fail to perform warranty work within 10 days after notice of the need to perform warranty work for any of your customers, you must immediately reimburse us for all costs and expenses related to the warranty work.

Real Estate

Your Office must meet our standards and specifications. Your Office must be located in your territory and have at least 5001,000 square feet of warehouse space with a small attached

office that meets our standards and policies. If you do not have a location for your Office when you sign your Franchise Agreement, you must promptly locate a site for your Office within 180 days of signing. You are solely responsible for locating the site for your Office, subject to our acceptance.

You must be able to accept delivery of the goods and products necessary to operate your business at your Office.

Trackable Phone Numbers

You must purchase Trackable Phone Numbers from us in order that you and we may track the source of your incoming calls (e.g., from your vehicle wrap, from certain online advertising, etc.).

Vehicle and Wrap

You must purchase and wrap a vehicle to operate this business. We require you to adhere to vehicle specifications, which may include a vendor designation.

Whether We or Our Affiliates Are Approved Suppliers:

We are an approved supplier of advertising material, but not the only approved supplier. We are the only approved supplier of Trackable Phone Numbers. Our affiliate, VHPC, is a supplier of installation equipment and computer hardware and software, but not the only approved supplier (except as to computer design software). VHPC is an approved, and the only approved supplier of computer design software and all floor coatings, floor repair products, application sundry items, (brushes, frames, rollers, etc.), slatwall organization systems and cabinets.

Officer Interests in Suppliers:

Our officer, Mike Meursing, owns an interest in us and We are an approved supplier of advertising material, but not the only approved supplier. We are the only approved supplier of Trackable Phone Numbers. Our affiliate, VHPC, is a supplier of installation equipment and computer hardware and software, but not the only approved supplier (except as to computer design software). VHPC is an approved, and the only approved supplier of computer design software and all floor coatings, floor repair products, application sundry items, (brushes, frames, rollers, etc.), slatwall organization systems and cabinets.

Alternative Suppliers:

If you want to purchase products from a supplier that we have not designated or approved, you may request, in writing, that we approve the supplier and you or the supplier must reimburse us all of our reasonable costs incurred in reviewing the proposed supplier, including travel expenses related to inspecting, re-inspecting and auditing the Supplier's facilities and equipment, and all product testing costs paid by us to third parties. We will evaluate the supplier to determine whether, in our sole discretion, the supplier and its products are of the quality and

standards we require. We may revoke our approval of a supplier at any time. We may, but are not obligated to, publish the standards to which we measure our suppliers. At your request, we will provide the general, but not the manufacturing specifications for Ancillary Products if the specifications are not contained in the Manuals. We will use our good faith efforts to notify you of our decision within 60 days after we receive your request for approval and all requested back-up information. If we do not deliver a written approval within 60 days, the Supplier shall be deemed disapproved.

Issuance and Modification of Specifications:

We issue and modify specifications to franchisees and approved suppliers in our Operations Manual or other informational bulletins.

Revenue from Required Purchases:

In our fiscal year ending December 31, ~~2022~~2023, we earned \$~~990,370~~135,481 from required purchases or leases from ~~franchisees,franchises~~ representing ~~346~~% of our total revenue of \$~~2,911,495~~245,187.

~~In~~During the fiscal year ending December 31, ~~2023~~2022, our affiliate, Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC, ~~earnedreceived~~ \$~~19,375,000~~395,149 from required purchases ~~or leases by~~from franchisees.

Required Purchases and Leases as a Proportion of Costs:

We estimate that 80-90% of your expenditures for leases and purchases in establishing your Business and on an ongoing basis during the operation of your will be for goods and services which are subject to sourcing restrictions (that is, which must meet our standards and specifications, or which must be purchased from suppliers which we designate or approve).

Supplier Payments to Us:

~~Currently, our affiliate, VHPC, pays to us 5% of the gross revenues of product sales to franchisees. And four~~ Four of our approved suppliers pay to us rebates ranging from 5-10% of franchisee purchases from such suppliers.

Purchasing or Distribution Cooperatives:

We do not have purchasing or distribution cooperatives, but reserve the right to form them.

Purchase Arrangements:

We may negotiate volume buying arrangements with suppliers for the benefit of franchisees and the franchisor.

Material Benefits:

We do not provide or withhold material benefits to you based on your use of designated or approved suppliers, but we may either require you to purchase replacement products from a designated or approved supplier or terminate your Franchise Agreement if you purchase from unapproved sources in violation of your agreement. Also, you must be in compliance with your Franchise Agreement in order to be eligible to renew it.

~~{remainder of page intentionally left blank}~~

**ITEM 9
FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS**

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

Obligation	Section In Franchise Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
a. Site selection and acquisition/lease	Section 4.1	Items 8 and 11
b. Pre-opening purchases/leases	Sections 4.1 and 4.2	Item 8
c. Site development and other pre-opening requirements	Sections 4.1 and 4.2	Items 7 and 11
d. Initial and ongoing training	Article 6	Item 11
e. Opening	Section 4.4	Item 11
f. Fees	FA Sections 2.4.1, 3.2, 12.6, 15.4, 15.8, 16.1.3, 17.1, 20.10 Articles 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 14	Items 5, 6, 7, 8, and 11
g. Compliance with standards and policies/Operating Manual	Article 7	Item 11
h. Trademarks and proprietary information	Article 12	Items 13 and 14
i. Restrictions on products/services offered	Articles 7 and 9	Item 16
j. Warranty and customer service requirements	Article 7 and 16.1.9	Item 8
k. Territorial development and sales quotas	Section 2.4	Item 12
l. Ongoing product/service purchases	Section 2.4; Article 10	Item 8
m. Maintenance, appearance, and remodeling requirements	Section 4.3	Item 8

Obligation	Section In Franchise Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
n. Insurance	Article 17	Items 6 and 8
o. Advertising	Article 8	Items 6 & 11
p. Indemnification	Sections 11.2, 12.4, and 18.2	Item 6
q. Owner's participation/ management/staffing	Section 7.2	Items 11 and 15
r. Records/reports	Article 11	Item 6
s. Inspections/audits	Article 11	Items 6 & 11
t. Transfer	Article 14	Item 17
u. Renewal	Sections 3.2, 3.3 and 3.4	Item 17
v. Post-termination obligations	Article 16	Item 17
w. Non-competition covenants	Section 13.1	Item 17
x. Dispute resolution	Article 20	Item 17

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

**ITEM 10
FINANCING**

We do not offer direct financing. We do not guarantee your note, lease or obligation. However, we may refer you for financing to Guidant Financial.

We disclose the terms of Guidant’s financing programs here:

Guidant Financial:

Item Financed	Real estate, construction, equipment, inventory, working capital, and debt refinancing
Source of Financing	Guidant Financial and Partnering Bank
Down Payment	Rollover For Business Start-Up: 0% SBA: 10 – 30%
Amount Financed	Rollover For Business Start-Up: Unlimited SBA: 7(a) Loans up to \$5M; 504 loans up to \$10M
Interest Rate/Finance Charge	Rollover For Business Start-Up: N/A – no debt SBA: Varies based on transaction type. Both variable and fixed rate products available.
Period of Repayment	Rollover For Business Start-Up: N/A SBA: 10-25 years, depending on use of funds.
Security Required	Rollover For Business Start-Up: N/A – no debt SBA: Lien on all business assets; other personal collateral such as lien on residence may be required
Whether a Person Other than the Franchisee Must Personally Guarantee the Debt	Rollover For Business Start-up: N/A SBA: All owners in excess of 20% of both the real estate holding company and operating company are required to guarantee. Other principals may be required to guarantee based on creditworthiness.
Prepayment Penalty	Rollover For Business Start-Up: N/A SBA: N/A if term is less than 15 years
Liability Upon Default	Rollover For Business Start-Up: N/A SBA: Ability to accelerate obligation including but not limited to late fees and any costs associated with collection of the stated debt.

Waiver of Defenses or Other Legal Rights	Rollover For Business Start-Up: N/A SBA: Varies by State
--	---

- The required down payment, amount finances, terms, and interest rates will vary depending upon each borrower’s creditworthiness
- All terms and conditioned will be provided upon review of loan request
- Any information above does not imply a commitment to lend in any form

~~We do not have a practice or intent to sell, assign, or discount to a third party all or part of any financing arrangement.~~

Guidant Financial pays to us a \$1,000 referral fee for referring franchisees to them for financing, the terms of which we disclose in the table above.

We do not have a practice or intent to sell, assign, or discount to a third party all or part of any financing arrangement.

We do not guarantee your note, lease or obligation.

ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Obligations

Before you open your business, we will:

Operations Manual. We will provide to you an Operations Manual (“Manual”). (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.3.2).

Vehicles. The Operations Manual will provide you with our guidelines and specifications for Vehicles, which may include requirements relating to make, model, year, and color. (Franchise Agreement, Section 4.2)

Design Assistance. We will provide a copy of our basic brand standards and design specifications for your Vehicle(s). You are responsible for modifying and maintaining your Vehicle. (Franchise Agreement, Section 4.3)

Training. We provide an initial training program described below. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.1)

Site Selection.

If you have not found a location for your Office when you sign the Franchise Agreement, you must promptly (within 180 days) locate a site within your Trade Area for your Office which meets our current standards and specifications. Your Office and warehouse must be located in your territory and meet our then-current standards and specifications. We provide to you criteria to help you select a site and must approve any site you select before you sign a lease for that location. We do not generally own the premises and lease it to you. We do not select the site. We consider the following factors in approving your site selection: suitability for the franchise purposes, location within the territory, and other pertinent criteria. We will typically approve or disapprove a proposed site within 14 days of your submission to us of the pertinent information on the proposed site. In the unlikely event that you and we cannot agree on a site, then we can terminate the franchise agreement, or allow you more time to search for a site that we can agree upon.

Time to Open

We estimate the typical length of time between signing a Franchise Agreement and opening a new Business is between 30 and 90 days after you sign your Franchise Agreement. Factors affecting this length of time (and which may extend it beyond the range given) can include your ability to locate an acceptable site for your Office, obtain a lease, financing, building permits, zoning compliance and/or variances, local ordinances, weather conditions which might affect construction, shortages, delayed installation of equipment, fixtures and signs, obtaining leases and/or financing for your Vehicles, and how soon you can begin to receive training. We reserve the right to terminate the franchise agreement if you have not begun operating in your territory within 120 days.

Obligations After Opening.

During the operation of the franchise business, we will:

1. You may, at no additional charge, request assistance and advice from our headquarters staff, business coaches, training staff and other designated representatives with respect to technical and sales support and general advice and assistance relating to the operation of your Business by Zoom, Teams, telephone, electronic mail or other means of communication. If you reasonably request, we will give you additional assistance and advice to help you operate your Business. If any advice, consultation or training is provided at your request or if we determine that your Business is not being operated in accordance with our policies, you must reimburse our expenses. (Franchise Agreement Section 6.3)

2. Provide a listing on our web site; access to our customer management and marketing database software to use for managing leads, including our Facebook and equivalent social media sites for postings; the right to purchase “GarageExperts” branded marketing literature, signs, shirts, and other designated or approved marketing or promotional items and GarageExperts Brand Products. (Franchise Agreement Section 6.3)

3. We will periodically designate products and services as “Authorized Products and Services” and we will periodically designate certain products as “Designated Products” or “Ancillary Products” which you must provide. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 7.3, 10.2 and 10.3)

4. We have established an Intranet site, presently called “Franchise Central,” which will be used as a central place to access technical information, support, trackable phone numbers, etc. We have sole discretion and control over all aspects of the intranet site, including content and functionality. We may also choose to dismantle it any time. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.5.3)

5. We will approve or disapprove any advertising, direct mail, identification and promotional materials and programs you propose to use in connection with local advertising. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1). The materials will be deemed disapproved if we have not approved the materials within 15 days of your submission.

National Accounts.

National Accounts are: any (i) potential or existing commercial customer that has multiple sites, offices, or retail premises; (ii) home improvement retail or wholesale outlet, regional home improvement or hardware store, design center, department store or “membership based retailer,” such as Costco or Sam's Club; (iii) construction company, contractor, homebuilder and/or (iv) related business whose clientele include potential customers for Authorized Products and Services. To competitively attract and effectively service National Accounts, we may establish policies governing the manner that National Accounts are solicited and serviced, including reserving the exclusive right to solicit, enter into and administer national or regional contracts with National Accounts. You may not solicit National Accounts without our written consent. We will offer you the opportunity to service the office, facility, service or operation of the National Account located in your Trade Area. If you agree to participate in the National Account program you may service the National Account(s) located in your Trade Area. You must comply with all policies that we establish in connection with National Accounts. We do not represent or guarantee that any specified amount of National Account business will be provided within your Trade Area. If you elect not to participate in the program for a National Account, we may, without compensation to you, offer the arrangement with the National Account to another franchisee or service the National Account ourselves. (Franchise Agreement Section 7.11)

Advertising

Advertising Program (Franchise Agreement Section 5.3.1).

You must pay to us a monthly National Advertising Fee of \$500 per month; and \$1,000 per month when our US franchisee count is 125 or more (new franchisees have 12 months to ramp up from \$500 to the \$1,000 fee). Once we have achieved a given tier in the advertising fee schedule, we will not revert to a prior tier even if the number of franchises decreases. We may use the National Advertising Fees on an external or internal Call Center, national, regional, or local advertising, marketing, public relations, marketing research, website creation and maintenance, product samples, print marketing, in-house staff that are dedicated to creating content used for advertising promotions, managing outside marketing vendors, assisting local franchise owners with local marketing. We may use National Advertising Fees to cover a share of corporate overhead, and marketing to sell franchises, not to exceed 15% of the amount of National Advertising Fees received in any given year. We are not required to spend any particular amount of National Advertising Fees

in your territory or area. We may source advertising material in-house or from regional or national advertising agencies.

The receipt and expenditures of National Advertising Fees are audited as part of our annual audit. You may request an accounting of the advertising fund by making a written request to our President.

In the last fiscal year ended December 31, ~~2023~~2022, we raised \$~~594,606~~606,600 in National Advertising Fees and spent \$~~722,466~~551,653. 100% of the monies were spent on Social Networks, Search Engines, Marketing Staff, Marketing Agencies, Franchise Development and Ad Agencies. The ~~-\$16,616 overspend~~\$63,653 underspend will carryover to ~~2023~~2024 for future advertising ~~(we had a surplus in the prior year).~~ If we do not spend all advertising fees raised in a given year, we will carry over and apply those fees to the next fiscal year.

Local Advertising (Franchise Agreement Section 8.2)

You must spend at least 710% of Gross Sales on local advertising and promotion (“Local Advertising”) conforming to our policies and standards. All advertising and promotion must be conducted in accordance with our policies and you may not use or publish any advertising material that does not conform to our policies. Local advertising spend includes, PPC, Social, Trade Shows, Traditional print, Direct Mail and other types of boots on the ground marketing that is specific to your territory.

Internet

We have the sole right to register the Internet domain: www.garageexperts.com, and to establish sites using this domain name. You acknowledge that the domain name is our sole property. You may not use any computer or electronic medium (for example, any Internet home page, website, bulletin board, metatag, newsgroup or other Internet related medium or activity) that uses our marks, without our express written consent, or as expressly permitted in the Manuals.

We may include an interior webpage on our website that identifies Businesses by geographic location, address, telephone numbers and/or photographs. You may have to provide certain information about, and photographs of, your Franchised Business to be included on the interior webpage. We may terminate or disable the interior webpage at any time. You may request modifications or supplements to your interior webpage. If we agree to your request, you must reimburse us for all costs associated with any changes, modifications or updates to your interior webpage, usually in the range of \$100-\$1,000 for typical changes. We endeavor to accept or reject your proposed request within 15 days. (Franchise Agreement Section 9.1).

We have the exclusive and unrestricted right to manufacture, produce, license, distribute and market products (including “GarageExperts” Brand Products and products not bearing the Marks), including cabinets, floor coatings, floor coverings, racking, modular storage systems and accessories by means of the Internet. (Franchise Agreement Section 9.2)

We may enter into agreements with internet referral sources to refer customers to us and our franchisees, including you. You may not enter into any agreement or arrangement with an internet referral source without our consent. (Franchise Agreement Section 9.3)

Use of Your Own Advertising Material

You must obtain our written permission to use or display any materials that we or the approved vendor have not provided to you. You must submit any the materials to us for our review and we will grant or deny your request to use the materials. If we do not approve the materials within 15 days, they are deemed not approved. We may require you to stop using any previously approved materials.

Franchise Advisory Council

We have a Franchise Advisory Council (“FAC”) that advises on operating and marketing matters. Members of the FAC will be selected by us based on criteria that are established in the FAC’s By-Laws. The FAC serves in an advisory capacity only and does not have operational or decision-making power. We have the power to form, change, or dissolve the FAC.

Advertising Cooperative

You are not required to participate in a local or regional advertising cooperative.

Computer System

You must purchase, use and maintain a personal computer system (the “Computer System”) as specified in the Manuals or by us in writing. We may also specify computer hardware and software. At present, you must use Office 365, and our proprietary 3-d software Programs. 3-d software is a computer assisted design (“CAD”) software that allows you to show visuals to a customer of what requested products, such as a cabinet, will look like actually installed in their home or place of business. At present, we specify the following hardware: digital still and video cameras, to enable you to send and receive e-mail and digital photos and video and audio signals of completed customer projects in the form and manner we prescribe. The Computer System must be capable of accessing the Internet via a third-party network. You must obtain all software and hardware that we specify from our affiliate, VHPC.

Your computer must be in good repair, with sufficient memory to carry out ordinary business functions as specified in the Manuals. You must purchase any upgrades, enhancements or replacements to the Computer System that we require and there are no contractual limitations on the frequency or cost of required upgrades. (Franchise Agreement Section 7.5.1). The approximate initial cost to you for the Computer Systems is \$4,354 (including software).

Franchise Central. Currently, we have developed a proprietary database solution for our franchisees that is designed to help them operate their business, called “Franchise Central.” You

will use Franchise Central as a central place to access technical information, support, trackable phone numbers, etc. We have sole discretion and control over all aspects of the intranet site, including content and functionality. And you will use Franchise Central to view Corporate Operations documents, etc.

You must pay to our affiliate VHPC \$300 per year, or current amount, to support the use of 3-d software and provide updates. You must incorporate any changes VHPC makes to the 3-d software within 30 days of receiving notice from us. Due to the rapid pace of advancement and innovation in the technology industry changes may be needed for competitive purposes sometime in the future.

Otherwise, neither we nor our affiliates or any third party have any obligation to provide ongoing maintenance, repairs, upgrades or updates. You are not under any obligation to upgrade or update any computer system during the term of the franchise agreement, but you must maintain your computer system in good working order. The estimated annual cost of optional or required maintenance, updating, upgrading, or support contracts for your computer systems, including the \$300 that VHPC charges to support its 3-d software, is approximately \$1,500.

Independent Access to Information.

At our request, you must allow us (or our designee) to have independent access to the information generated and stored on your Computer System (which would be customer and operational data) and your files via any means, including electronic polling communications.

Operations Manual

Exhibit G contains the Table of Contents to the Operations Manual. The current Manual contains 187 pages.

Training

Before you commence operation of your Business, we will provide our Initial Training Program to up to 2 individuals (including your General Manager, at least one major owner of the franchise, or other person which you designate) for no fee, but you bear all expenses incurred by you and your personnel in connection with attending the Initial Training Program. The Initial Training Program will take place at our training facility in Grapevine, Texas. All attendees must successfully complete the training to our satisfaction. (Franchise Agreement Section 6.1.1)

The initial training program consists of approximately 5 days of training, which we describe in the following table:

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-The- Job Training	Location
IT Set Up Intro to Laptop Adwords How to purchase numbers Link to Franchise Central and mobile CRM platform, assign numbers to lead source Managing your website Send snips via email Badge incentive overview Set up dashlets Franchise Central (homework) Test all passwords (homework)	3.75		(Note 1)
Sales & Branding	3		
3-D Design Software Create job Create estimate Send PDF to client	4.25		
Cabinet Assembly and Basics	3.25		
Intro to prep equipment & floor coating installations	4		
Floor installations Place/confirm tool, equipment, marketing material orders	8		
Facebook tracking	0.5		
Review cabinet order in cart Introduction to GE orders	1.5		
Go live demo Process of orders from website shopping cart	2.5		
Onboarding process	1.5		

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-The- Job Training	Location
Franchise Central, mobile CRM platform & 3-d Software homework review Email logo signature set up Email set up on phones	1.5		
Sales & Estimating review	8		
Welcome aboard lunch with team	.75		
Completion of flooring training and graduation	6.75		
Total	37.5	0	

Note 1: Initial training is currently held at our corporate headquarters in Grapevine, Texas.

The following Instructors teach our initial training program: Stacie Bruckhoff ~~and Chris Cook~~, ~~Scott Schafer, Chapin Chappell, Stacy Graeber, and Chris Mastin.~~ ~~Item 2 above discloses the nature of the Instructors' experience for Stacie Bruckhoff.~~ ~~We describe the nature of the experience of Chris Cook here:~~

Item 2 above discloses the nature of the Instructors' experience for Stacie Bruckhoff.

We describe the nature of the experience of the other Instructions here:

Franchise Technical Support: ~~Chris Cook~~ ~~Chris Cook~~ Scott Schafer. Scott Schafer has served as ~~Franchisea~~ VHPC Technical Support for us since 2020. ~~From 2019~~2024. Prior to 2020~~joining VHPC~~, Mr. ~~Cook~~Schafer served as Owner of ~~Surface Concepts~~a garage floor coating franchise for 7 years where he gained knowledge on installations, operations and ~~Design in~~ sales. Scott currently provides technical installation support to the GarageExperts system.

Franchise Technical Support: ~~Chapin, SC and as~~ Chappell. Chapin Chappell has served as a ~~Foreman~~VHPC Technical Support for ~~Arterete in Columbia, SC.~~ From 2016~~us~~ since 2024. Prior to 2018~~joining VHPC~~, Mr. ~~Cook~~Chappell sold, designed and installed all aspects of garage floor coatings and cabinets for the past 7 years. Chapin currently provides technical installation support to the GarageExperts system.

Franchise Business Coach: Chris Mastin. Chris Mastin has served as ~~Special Projects Foreman for The Abbey Co.~~a Franchise Business Coach for us since March 2023. From July 2021 to March 2023, Mr. Mastin served as President of Everett Restaurant Solutions in Dallas, TX. From May 2020 to April 2021, Mr. Mastin served as Quality Assurance Manager for Dickey's Barbecue in

Dallas, TX. From July 2006 to March 2020, Mr. Mastin served in Garden Grove, CA the roles of Director of Franchise Operations and Director of Store Development for Cowboy Chicken in Dallas, TX.

Franchise Business Coach: Stacy Graeber. Stacy Graeber has served as a Franchise Business Coach for us since October 2022. From December 1995 to October 2021, Mr. Graeber served in many roles with Chili’s Bar and Grill. From December 1995 to June of 2002, he was an Operations Manager and General Manager for several Chili’s locations. From July of 2002 to June of 2007, he transitioned to an Opening Director. In 2007 he then transitioned to a Franchise Director and supported several Franchise teams within the Chili’s system.

The Instructors’ length of experience in the field and with us is shown in the following chart:

<u>Instructor</u>	<u>Years of Experience in the Field</u>	<u>Years of Experience with the Franchisor</u>
Stacie Buckhoff	<u>34</u>	<u>34</u>
<u>Scott Schafer</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Chapin Chappell</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>1</u>
Chris Cook <u>Mastin</u>	<u>41</u>	<u>31</u>
<u>Stacy Graeber</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>2</u>

Training materials include our Manuals, PowerPoint presentations, and vendor samples.

At your request and subject to availability, we will also offer you a week of training with an independently owned GarageExperts franchisee where you can do ride alongs to see the day to day operations of a successful operation. This extra training experience has proven to be a great experience where new owners can gain important knowledge that allows them to ramp up at a faster pace. The only additional costs would be travel, food and lodging. We have found that new locations who participate in this program ramp up much faster in their first year when compared to locations that did not participate.

At your request and subject to our availability, we will also offer you the opportunity to receive refresher training, at no additional charge, at our corporate office in Grapevine, TX (Franchise Agreement Section 6.2) covering basically the same topics offered in our Initial Training Program, as in effect from time to time. You must bear all expenses incurred by you and your personnel to attend the refresher training, the amount of which we cannot meaningfully estimate as they will depend on how far you must travel and your choice in transportation, accommodations and meals.

We may also offer you additional optional or mandatory training courses or programs (“Additional Training”). The Additional Training may also make optional training courses or programs available to you on a national or regional basis at locations we select, to instruct you on new procedures or programs. The time and place of the Additional Training courses shall be at

our sole discretion. In the case of mandatory programs, we will not obligate you to attend more than one such program, or for more than 2 to 4 days, in our sole direction, in any calendar year. We will not charge a fee for mandatory Additional Training that we require you and/or your personnel, but may establish charges to attend optional Additional Training. You bear all expenses for you and your personnel while attending Additional Training, regardless of whether the Additional Training is required or optional. (Franchise Agreement Section 6.4)

We may periodically schedule an annual convention or other system-wide or regional meeting at locations that we choose. If we schedule this convention or meeting, you (or your personnel that we designate) must attend, unless excused by us for good cause. You must pay us the current fee to attend and all travel expenses that you or your personnel incur in connection with attending these meetings. Some travel expenses may include a mandatory room at a location due to franchisor negotiating a block rate at the location. (Franchise Agreement Section 6.5).

You must train each of your employees and all installers to our satisfaction in accordance with the Manuals. Before you begin operation of your Business, and at all times during the Term of your franchise, you must employ the number of trained employees and installers necessary, in our judgment, to adequately operate the Business. (Franchise Agreement Section 6.2).

ITEM 12 TERRITORY

We grant you the right to operate a single Business, including a warehouse with an attached Office acceptable to us, within a specific geographic area (the "Trade Area"). You may not relocate your Office to any other location without our consent.

Your Trade Area will be described on Schedule 1 to your Franchise Agreement and it will contain approximately 50,000 – 100,000 Qualified Households. Qualified Household means an "Owner Occupied Unit" determined by data issued by the United States Census Bureau, or other reliable source which we deem appropriate. The exact geographic boundaries of your Trade Area will be determined by us, based on criteria such as the number of Qualified Households in the area and the territorial rights which have previously been given to existing licensees and franchisees in the surrounding areas. Your Trade Area may be defined by reference to streets, natural boundaries or zip codes or may be one or more cities, counties, states, or some other defined area. Where a street boundary is used, the center of the street is the boundary.

You may not relocate your Office without our prior written consent. We will try to approve or reject your request to relocate your Office (if within your Trade Area) within 15 days of the date you submit all information we require.

We would not normally grant to you approval to open an additional outlet within your territory, but may grant you additional franchise territories if we feel you have the time, energy, capital, and management structure to be able to successfully open and operate another territory.

We do not grant you options or rights of first refusal, or similar rights to acquire additional franchises.

If we authorize you to operate outside the Trade Area, such authorization shall at all times be and remain subject to our right to rescind, cancel, amend or modify such authority in any manner we deem appropriate in our sole and absolute discretion.

~~Except as described below, during the term of your Franchise Agreement, neither we nor any of our affiliates will open or operate a Business within your Trade Area, nor knowingly supply others that operate a business that uses the "GarageExperts" name within your Trade Area.~~

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

Minimum Purchase Requirements; Loss of Territorial Rights.

You agree that you will ~~annually~~ purchase from our Affiliate, Versatile High-Performance-Coatings, LLC, cabinets, floor coatings, garage cabinet storage systems, accessories, specialized application tools, and supplies ~~having a purchase price of not less than \$130,000 per year, to increase \$6,000 in the minimum amount of 30% of your Cost of Goods Sold~~ annually (the "**Minimum Purchase Requirements**").

If you fail to meet the Minimum Purchase Requirements, we shall have the right to take any one or more of the following actions: (a) ~~to perform a financial audit on your franchise;~~ (b) unilaterally reduce the size of the Trade Area; ~~(b) to~~ unilaterally terminate your territorial rights in the Trade Area; or ~~(ed)~~ terminate the Franchise Agreement.

Otherwise, continuation of your territorial rights does not depend on achieving a certain sales volume, market penetration, or other contingency, and we may not alter your franchise territory, even if there is a population increase in your territory.

We or an affiliate reserves the right to use other channels of distribution or lead generation, such as the Internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing sales, to solicit or accept orders within your territory using our principal trademarks, however, we would normally direct inquiries for services from within your territory to your outlet.

We or an affiliate also reserves the right to use other channels of distribution or lead generation, such as the Internet, catalog sales, trade shows, telemarketing, or other direct marketing sales, to make sales within your territory of products or services under trademarks different from the ones that you will use under the franchise agreement.

We are not obligated to pay compensation to you for soliciting or accepting orders from inside your territory.

Unless we agree otherwise, or set forth an applicable exemption in any cross-territorial protocols that we may adopt, you may not solicit (including by using other channels of distribution, such as the internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing) or accept orders from customers outside of your Trade Area. If you render services or provide products to customers located in another franchisee's trade area, you may be required to pay us the Infringement Fee.

However, you may engage in internet and social media marketing pursuant to our guidelines which such marketing may extend outside your territory.

We reserve the right to implement cross-territorial protocols and other guidelines applicable to such situations as group advertising buys by multiple franchisees which may extend into multiple territories, attendance of Home or Trade Shows that may generate leads from multiple territories, solicitation of orders of individuals who may reside in one territory, yet work in another, and other cross-territorial situations. You agree to abide by any such cross-territorial protocols.

We expressly reserve all other rights. These include the unrestricted right to:

(a) own or operate, and license others to own and operate (i) Businesses at any location outside of your Trade Area, and (ii) business which may be similar to GarageExperts Businesses but which operate under names other than "GarageExperts" at any location within or outside of your Trade Area;

(b) own or operate, and license ~~other~~others to manufacture, produce, license, distribute and market products (whether or not under the Marks), including cabinets, floor coatings, floor coverings, racking, modular storage systems, and accessories, through any outlet (within or

outside of your Trade Area), including home improvement stores, hardware stores, specialty stores and through any distribution channel, at wholesale or retail, including by means of the Internet, Internet web site, mail order catalogs, direct mail advertising and other distribution methods;

(c) acquire or be acquired by, and subsequently operate and license others to operate non-“GarageExperts” businesses which may offer customized residential garage storage design and installation services or related goods and services at any location and of any time or category whatsoever, within or outside of your Trade Area;

(d) provide services to a customer in your Trade Area if the customer is a National Account;

(e) advertise within and travel through your Trade Area; and

(f) There shall be a 3-month exemption from performing work in a new protected territory that was just issued to a new franchisee. The original franchisee shall have the right to complete work up to three months after the new territory is issued so long as they can show that the estimate was performed before the new territory was issued. Proof of estimate timing shall reside in our operations and customer management system, if there is no evidence of the estimate being done in the operations and customer management system prior to the new territory being issued then the franchisee will be subject to the trade area infringement fee as listed in section 5.5 of the Franchise Agreement if they perform the work.

~~You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.~~

~~Unless we agree otherwise, you may not solicit (including by using other channels of distribution, such as the internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing) or accept orders from customers outside of your Trade Area. If you render services or provide products to customers located in another franchisee’s trade area, you may be required to pay us the Infringement Fee.~~

~~We are not required to pay compensation for soliciting or accepting orders from inside your territory.~~

~~Neither we nor an affiliate operates, franchises, or has plans to operate or franchise a business under a different trademark which such business sells or will sell goods or services similar to those you will offer, but we reserve the right to do so.~~

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

**ITEM 13
TRADEMARKS**

The Franchise Agreement licenses to you the right to use the following Marks ~~owned by our affiliate, VHPC Leasing, and~~ registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”) in accordance with our specifications and standards:

Mark	Registration/Serial Number	Principal or Supplemental Register of the USPTO	Registration Date
GarageExperts (Word Mark)	4,799,406	Principal	August 25, 2015
	87,812,912	Principal	October 16, 2018
Garage FX Flooring (Word Mark)	4,468,030	Supplemental	January 14, 2014
THE LEADING, LIFETIME WARRANTY, CABINET, FLOOR COATING AND ORGANIZATION COMPANY.	87301189	Supplemental	July 18, 2017

You must follow our rules when you use these principal trademarks. You cannot use our Marks as part of an entity name. At present, you shall use your name or your entity name d/b/a “GarageExperts #___” where you insert your entity number in place of the blank and you use “GarageExperts #___” for your state or local fictitious, assumed, trading as, or doing business as name filing.

You may not use our registered name in connection with the sale of an unauthorized product or service or in a manner not authorized in writing by us.

We have filed all required affidavits. As of the date of this disclosure document, there are no currently effective material determinations of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, or any state trademark administrator or court; or any pending infringement, opposition, or cancellation proceeding, or any pending material federal or state court litigation involving the trademarks.

~~VBP Leasing~~ Envision IP owns the trademarks listed in the chart above and licenses them to us pursuant to a written License Agreement effective ~~June 19, 2014~~ January 1, 2024. The License Agreement is effective until ~~November 10, 2058~~ January 1, 2034, and will automatically renew from year to year unless either of us elects not to renew by giving 60 days’ notice. There

are no other currently effective agreements that significantly limit our rights to use or license the use of our trademarks listed in this section.

We are not required to protect you against infringement or unfair competition claims arising out of your use of the Trademarks, or to participate in your defense or indemnify you.

You must notify us of any infringement of, challenge to, or unauthorized use of the “GarageExperts” name or marks which comes to your attention, including any claim, suit or demand against you. We may take actions we deem appropriate to protect and defend you and our name or marks but we are not obligated by the Franchise Agreement to do so. We have the right to control any administrative proceedings or litigation involving a trademark licensed by us to you. You may not settle or compromise any trademark claim without our express written consent. We have the right to defend, compromise or settle these claims at our sole cost and expense, using attorneys of our own choosing and you must cooperate fully with us in the defense of this claim. You may participate at your own expense in defense or settlement, but our decisions about the matter will be final.

If we must stop using the Marks by court order, or as a result of any settlement of any claim by an existing user of any of the Marks or other third party, or if we deem it necessary or appropriate to change the Marks in order to mitigate any potential exposure or damages arising under any claim by an existing user of any of the Marks or other third party, we will provide you with written notice of our decision to change the Business name, in which event you will have 30 days after the date of the notice (or a shorter time if required by a court order or settlement agreement) within which you may terminate your Franchise Agreement. If you do not terminate your Franchise Agreement, you must promptly change your Business name to the name we designate, in which event, we will reimburse you, in an amount not to exceed \$5,000 for your actual, reasonable, out of pocket costs to change your signs and other advertising materials to incorporate the new name and Mark. Except as described above, we are not liable for any losses or any consequential damages, including lost future profits, resulting from or arising out of any claims by a third part relating to your use of the Marks.

Periodically, in the Manuals or in directives or supplemental bulletins, we may add to, delete, or modify any or all of the Marks. You must modify or discontinue the use of a Mark, at your expense, if we modify or discontinue it. Except as described above, we will not compensate you for any modification or discontinuation of the Marks. You must adopt any new Mark we adopt. Except as described above, you must implement any change to our Marks within 60 days after notice to you.

We have learned that an individual is operating a business under the name “Epoxy Garage Experts” in the Fort Lauderdale, Florida area and “Garage Floor Experts” in the Tulsa, Oklahoma area. These individuals may be infringing on our trademark, and we have notified them of their infringement. Additionally, we have learned that a business is using the name “Garage Flooring Experts” in East Dundee, Illinois. This business may have a prior right to the name “Garage Flooring Experts” in East Dundee, Illinois, and its natural zone of expansion.

ITEM 14
PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

We do not own or have any pending patent applications material to the franchise. We will loan you one copy of our Manuals for confidential use in your Business. We claim a copyright in the Manuals, although we have not registered the copyrights. You may not duplicate, copy, disclose or disseminate the contents of the Manuals at any time, without our express written consent. We may modify or supplement the Manuals upon notice or delivery to you. You must keep the Manuals current at all times, and upon the termination or non-renewal of your Franchise Agreement return all Manuals to us or delete them if you have them in electronic form.

You may not copy, divulge or use any confidential information, which may include our policies and the contents of our Manuals, marketing concepts, customer lists and information, and operating methods and techniques (the “Confidential Materials and Practices”) during or after the term of your Franchise Agreement, except in the operation of your Business pursuant to a valid Franchise Agreement. You must follow all reasonable procedures we prescribe to prevent unauthorized use and disclosure of our Confidential Materials and Practices. You must inform your employees that have access to the Confidential Materials and Practices of their obligation to keep the information confidential and we may require that they sign a written non-disclosure agreement or acknowledgment.

There are no infringing uses actually known to us that could materially affect your use of the copyrights, trade secrets, processes, methods, procedures, or other proprietary information described above. There are no agreements currently in effect that limit our rights to use or license the above-mentioned copyrights in any manner.

ITEM 15
**OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE
FRANCHISE BUSINESS**

You must designate a “General Manager” acceptable to us who will be principally responsible for communicating with us about business, operational and other ongoing matters concerning your Business. If you are a business entity, we do not require that your General Manager be one of your owners. Your General Manager must (a) devote full time and best efforts solely to the operation of your Business and to no other business activities, (b) meet our educational, experience, financial and other reasonable criteria, and (c) attend and successfully complete our initial training program.

Our Operations Manual spells out a best practices requirement of hiring a full time sales person between 6 and 9 months of operation.. The “Full Time Salesperson” will be principally responsible for spending their time focused on selling GarageExperts services to customers. Most of our top performers have at least one full time salesperson who’s only focus is to keep the installation pipeline full.

Each individual who owns an interest in the franchisee entity must sign a Guaranty assuming and agreeing to discharge all obligations of the “Franchisee” under the Franchise

Agreement. Your spouse is not required to sign the Guaranty unless he or she will own an interest in the franchise.

Each of your employees, including your General Manager(s), that have access to the Confidential Materials and Practices will have an obligation to keep the information confidential and we may require that they sign a written non-disclosure agreement or acknowledgment.

ITEM 16 RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You may sell and offer only those products and services that we have approved (“Authorized Products and Services”) in connection with your Business. Authorized Products and Services may vary among Businesses, and may vary depending on the geographic location of your Trade Area. When you receive written notice from us, you must sell and provide additional Authorized Products and Services according to the instructions and within the time specified in the notice. You must stop selling and providing any previously approved or discontinued Authorized Products and Services within 30 days after receiving notice from us that the product or service is no longer approved. You may not stop offering any Authorized Product or Service without our express written approval.

You may not offer, sell or provide any Authorized Products or Services with any trademark, service mark, logo type or commercial symbol of any other person or business entity without our express written consent.

We have the right to change the types of Authorized Products and services that you must offer through your franchise, and there are no limits on our right to do so. However, we do not intend to materially alter the nature of this franchise.

We may periodically establish and conduct promotional campaigns on an international, national or regional basis, which may by way of illustration promote particular products or marketing themes. You must participate in all promotional campaigns established in your Trade Area, for which you may be required to purchase point of sale advertising material, posters, flyers, product displays and other promotional material.

You may not use alternative distribution channels to solicit or fill orders.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

ITEM 17
RENEWAL, TERMINATIONS, TRANSFER, AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a. Length of the franchise term	§ 3.1	5 years
b. Renewal or extension of the term	§ 3.2	If you are in good standing, you may enter into 1 successor franchise agreement on the then current franchise agreement. You may be asked to sign a contract with materially different terms and conditions than your original contract. You have no further right to enter into additional successor franchise agreements, but may apply for the right to operate a Business pursuant to a new franchise agreement.
c. Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	§ § 3.2 - 3.4	You must: (i) notify us between 9 and 12 months before your Franchise Agreement expires that you intend to exercise your right to a successor franchise agreement; (ii) have complied with your obligations under your initial franchise agreement, the Manuals and all other agreements then in effective between you and us or our affiliates and all agreements between you and Suppliers; must comply with our then-current qualification and training requirements; (iii) not have committed 2 or more material breaches during any 12 month period; (iv) sign a general release; (v) sign a new franchise agreement which may contain materially different terms and conditions than your original franchise agreement; and (vi) pay a renewal fee.
d. Termination by franchisee	§ 15.7	You may terminate by not renewing or selling the franchise pursuant to the terms of the franchise agreement. Subject to applicable state law.
e. Termination by Franchisor without cause	None	
f. Termination by Franchisor with cause	§§2.4.2, 15.1 – 15.6	We can terminate only if you default under your Franchise Agreement.
g. “Cause” defined – curable defaults	§15.3	You have 10 days to cure defaults not listed in Section 15.2 of your Franchise Agreement.

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
h. "Cause" defined – non-curable defaults	§§2.4.2, 15.2	Non curable defaults: (i) abandonment; (ii) insolvency; (iii) repeated defaults;(iv) misrepresentation; (v) violation of law; (vi) health or safety violations; (vii) unfair competition; (viii) under reporting; (ix) criminal offenses; (x) failed inspection; (xi) installing products from unapproved suppliers; (xii) do not pass initial training.
i. Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal	Article 16	You must stop using our Marks; stop using all photographs, images, videos and other depictions of projects and installations done for GarageExperts customers; pay all amounts due to us; return the Manuals, all training materials, CD ROMs, DVDs, CV Key, records, customer lists, files, advertising and promotional materials and all other written materials incorporating our trade secrets; remove social media listings; makes cosmetic changes to your Office and Vehicles so that they no longer resemble our proprietary design; at our election, sell the equipment and furnishings that we designate to us, upon receiving notice from us, assign to us or our designee (or, at our election, terminate) all voice and data telephone numbers used in connection with your Business; authorize and instruct the telephone company and all listing agencies of the termination of your right to use any telephone number or listing associated with your Business and authorize and instruct the telephone companies and listing agencies to transfer and assign the telephone numbers and directory listing to us, sign and deliver to us all documents that must be filed with any governmental agency indicating that you are no longer licensed to use our Marks. See also "r" below.
j. Assignment of contract by Franchisor	§14.1	No restriction on our right to assign.
k. "Transfer" by franchisee – defined	§14.2.1 and Appendix 1	Includes transfer of the agreement or change in ownership of a franchisee which is an entity.
l. Franchisor approval of transfer	§14.2	Transfers require our express written consent

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
m. Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	§§14.2 & 14.4	<p>New franchisee: must qualify, sign a new Franchise Agreement under the then current Franchise Disclosure Document, complete training, refurbish the Office, Vehicles and any other space (other than a personal residence) or equipment used in connection the Business.</p> <p>You must not be in default under the terms of your Franchise Agreement or any other related agreements with us or under any agreement with our affiliates or the Manuals. You must: provide us with an estoppel agreement and a list of all persons having an interest in the Franchise Agreement or in the Franchisee; pay all amounts then-due to us; sign a general release, provide us with all documents relating to the transfer, disclose to us all material information that we request regarding the transferee, the purchase price, and the terms of the transfer, and pay an administrative/transfer fee plus reimburse us for our reasonable out of pocket expenses incurred in reviewing any proposed assignment and the proposed assignee. If we determine that the assignee must attend the initial training program, you must pay our then current training fee and reimburse us for our travel expenses to provide training. (See also “r” below).</p> <p>If the new franchisee is a business entity, all holders of any interest in the new franchisee must sign a guaranty.</p>
n. Franchisor’s right of first refusal to acquire franchisee’s business	§14.3	We can match any offer for your business.
o. Franchisor’s option to purchase franchisee’s business	§16.1.2	Upon termination or expiration of your Franchise Agreement, we may purchase certain equipment and furnishings associated with your Business at net book value, using a 5-year straight line amortization period.
p. Death or disability of franchisee	§15.8	Same requirements as for transfer in "m" above, however, we will allow you or your estate 2 months to begin the process of transfer and 6 months to complete it. We may assume management during this interim period and you agree to pay our reasonable costs in that respect.

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
q. Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	§13.1.1	You cannot engage in “Competitive Activities,” defined as: floor coating and storage solutions, concrete floor coatings for interior or exterior surfaces, and industrial floor coatings for retail stores and commercial buildings service, in the United States (subject to applicable state law).
r. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	§13.1.2	No competition allowed for 2 years at: (i) any site within your Trade Area; (ii) within 50 miles of the boundaries of your Trade Area; (iii) within another GarageExperts Trade Area of an active franchisee at the time; or (iv) within 50 miles of the boundaries of such a Trade Area. Also, except with our express written consent, you may not solicit business for an individual or business entity that was one of your customers during the 24 month period preceding the termination of your Franchise Agreement (subject to applicable state law).
s. Modification of the agreement	§21.6	The Franchise Agreement may be modified only by written agreement between the parties. The Manuals are subject to change.
t. Integration/Merger clause	§21.6	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable.
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	§20.2, 20.8	You agree to attempt to resolve any dispute in a non-binding mediation before bringing a claim in court. Arbitration does not apply except as to Illinois, Maryland, and Washington State franchisees and as may be provided in a state addendum.
v. Choice of forum	§20.2	Subject to applicable state law, or as modified by State Addenda, litigation will be held in Denton County, Texas.
w. Choice of law	§20.1	Subject to applicable state law, Texas law applies.

**ITEM 18
PUBLIC FIGURES**

We do not use any public figures to promote this franchise.

**ITEM 19
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS**

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

Financial Performance Representation #1-Single Territory Owners/ Average Annual Gross Sales ~~2023~~2022

Here we set forth ~~2023~~2022 data for Annual Gross Sales for our ~~605~~2 single unit franchise owners who operated a single territory for the entirety of ~~2023 that were eligible.~~2022. As of December 31, ~~2023~~2022, we had ~~67~~64 single territory owners of which ~~60~~52 met the criteria for inclusion in the data below (the others opened part way through the year and ~~two~~8 outlets were terminated during ~~2023~~2022 and were not included):

Average Annual Gross Sales \$~~616,105~~609,775

Average Gross Profit after Labor and Costs of Goods Sold: \$~~298,853~~303,264

Median Annual Gross Sales \$~~556,258~~537,876

Highest Annual Gross Sales \$1,~~361,659~~631,167

Lowest Annual Gross Sales \$~~139,643~~107,591

The number of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result (the ~~Average~~Median Annual Gross Sales) was ~~40~~26.

The percentage of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result (the ~~Average~~Median Annual Gross Sales) was ~~67~~50%.



Top 5 Outlets-Annual Gross Sales

Outlet	Annual Gross Sales	Gross Profit after Labor and COGS	Gross Profit as a Percent of Gross Sales	# of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result	% of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result
1	\$1,361,660,631,167	\$491,327,908,270	3656%	1	2%
2	\$1,332,513,545,000	\$567,786,814,817	4353%	2	34%
3	\$1,265,356,387,500	\$422,000,834,726	3360%	3	56%
4	\$1,186,754,236,602	\$526,934,498,106	4440%	4	68%
5	\$1,160,187,193,842	\$512,925,541,361	44%45	5	810%

Bottom 5 Outlets-Gross Sales

Outlet	Annual Gross Sales	Gross Profit after Labor and COGS	Gross Profit as a Percent of Gross Sales	# of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result	% of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result
6248	\$221,110,276,032	\$82,849,179,688	3765%	5648	94%
6349	\$174,684,206,085	\$86,988,66,826	5032%	5749	95%
6450	\$155,907,146,028	\$45,936,70,664	2948%	5850	97%
6551	\$144,574,124,159	\$63,609,31,190	4425%	5951	98%
6652	\$139,644,107,591	\$98,338,34,451	7032%	6052	100%

Financial Performance Representation #2-Multi-Territory Owners/ Average Annual Gross Sales 20232022

Here we set forth 20232022 data for Annual Gross Sales for our 4218 multi-territory franchise owners who operated two or more territories for the entirety of 20232022. As of December 31, 20232022, we had 4219 multi-territory owners of which all 4218 met the criteria for inclusion in the data below:

Average Annual Gross Sales \$1,549,826,362,409

Average Gross Profit after Labor and Costs of Goods Sold: \$594,448,705,680

Median Annual Gross Sales \$1,583,388,351,035

Highest Annual Gross Sales \$2,977,527,204,482

Lowest Annual Gross Sales \$462,118,659,641

The number of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result (the AverageMedian Annual Gross Sales) was 62.

The percentage of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result (the AverageMedian Annual Gross Sales) was 50%.

Individual Results for each of the 1218 Multi-Territory Owners:

Outlet	How many terri- toriesterritories were owned	Annual Gross Sales	Gross Profit after Labor and COGS	Gross Profit as a Percent of Gross Sales	# of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result	% of outlets that attained or surpassed the stated result
1	3	\$ <u>2,977,527,204,482</u>	\$ <u>1,651,453,328,224</u>	<u>5560%</u>	1	<u>86%</u>
2	2	\$ <u>2,410,155,162,596</u>	\$ <u>1,027,407,433,798</u>	<u>4366%</u>	2	<u>1711%</u>
3	2	\$ <u>2,280,513,184,285</u>	\$ <u>1,079,407,920,111</u>	<u>4750%</u>	3	<u>2517%</u>
4	3	\$ <u>2,018,407,179,219</u>	\$ <u>567,125,746,746</u>	<u>2842%</u>	4	<u>3322%</u>
5	2	\$ <u>1,800,103,785,094</u>	\$ <u>520,897,1,011,054</u>	<u>2957%</u>	5	<u>4228%</u>
6	3	\$ <u>1,708,468,612,586</u>	\$ <u>790,671,569,453</u>	<u>4635%</u>	6	<u>5033%</u>
7	2	\$ <u>1,458,309,556,673</u>	\$ <u>794,340,602,986</u>	<u>5439%</u>	7	<u>5839%</u>
8	2	\$ <u>1,179,353,425,087</u>	\$ <u>449,508,689,871</u>	<u>3848%</u>	8	<u>6744%</u>
9	2	\$ <u>912,005,1,391,071</u>	\$ <u>352,819,811,267</u>	<u>3958%</u>	9	<u>7550%</u>
10	2	\$ <u>741,526,1,311,000</u>	\$ <u>379,547,765,425</u>	<u>5158%</u>	10	<u>8356%</u>
11	2	\$ <u>649,435,1,267,333</u>	\$ <u>385,865,676,850</u>	<u>5953%</u>	11	<u>9261%</u>
12	2	\$ <u>462,119,1,219,144</u>	\$ <u>191,285,688,740</u>	<u>4156%</u>	12	<u>10067%</u>
<u>13</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>1,012,819</u>	<u>516,904</u>	<u>51%</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>72%</u>
<u>14</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>875,450</u>	<u>455,690</u>	<u>52%</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>78%</u>
<u>15</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>864,743</u>	<u>332,403</u>	<u>38%</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>83%</u>
<u>16</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>\$861,441</u>	<u>456,416</u>	<u>53%</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>89%</u>
<u>17</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>\$675,714</u>	<u>\$380,483</u>	<u>56%</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>94%</u>
<u>18</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>\$659,641</u>	<u>\$315,821</u>	<u>48%</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>100%</u>

Notes:

Note 1- The “stated result” in the tables above refers to Annual Gross Sales.

Note 2- “Gross Sales” means the total of all revenues received or receivable by Franchisee as payment, whether in cash, by debit card or for credit or barter or other means of exchange (and, if for credit or barter, whether or not payment is received therefor), on account of any and all goods, merchandise, services, and supplies sold by the Franchised Business, or which are promoted or sold by Franchisee under any of the Marks, whether or not Company offers such services or products in its other locations, including; (a) revenues from sales of any nature or kind whatsoever, derived by Franchisee or by any other person or Business Entity (including Franchisee’s Affiliate(s)) from the Franchised Business; (b) sales of Authorized Products and Services in contravention of this Agreement from businesses other than the Franchised Business; (c) the proceeds of any business interruption insurance, after the satisfaction of any applicable deductible; (d) mail or telephone orders received or filled in or from the Franchised Business; and (e) orders taken in or from the Franchised Business although filled or performed elsewhere.

Nonetheless, “Gross Sales” shall exclude the following: (i) Sums representing sales taxes collected directly from customers by Franchisee in the operation of the Franchised Business, and any sales, value added or other tax, excise or duty charged to customers which is levied or assessed against Franchisee by any Federal, state, municipal or local authority, based on sales of specific goods, merchandise, services, and supplies sold at, from, or in connection with the Franchised Business, provided that such taxes are actually transmitted to the appropriate Governmental Authority; and (ii) Sums representing tips, gratuities or service charges paid directly by customers to employees of Franchisee or paid to Franchisee and promptly and to the extent turned over to such employees by Franchisee in lieu of direct tips or gratuities; and (iii) Proceeds from isolated sales of equipment and trade fixtures not constituting any part of Franchisee’s products and services offered in connection with the Franchised Business nor having any material effect upon the ongoing operation of the Franchised Business required under this Agreement.

Note 3- “Cost of Goods Sold and Labor Costs Calculation Method Used” is defined as purchases made from the primary vendor that was reported using purchase history specific to each franchise location for coating products, cabinet and storage products, and sundry items. Does not include incidental purchases made from non-approved vendors. Owner compensation was not included as a labor expense in the calculation.

Note 4- “Gross Profit After Labor and Cost of Goods Sold” means Annual Gross Sales less any labor costs and material costs such as liquid coatings, cabinets, storage products and sundry items.

Note 45- “Gross Profit as a Percentage of Gross Sales” was calculated by dividing ~~Annual Gross Sales into~~ Gross Profit after Labor and Cost of Goods Sold into Annual Gross Sales.

Note 56- “Average Gross Profit after Labor and Costs of Goods Sold” ~~was~~ as calculated through ~~invoicing in the proprietary mobile business application minus~~ owner reported revenue ~~less~~ franchisee reported labor expenses ~~minus~~ and product purchases from the primary vendor. ~~..~~

~~Note 6 – “Individual Results for each of the 12 Multi-Territory Owners” consists of two locations that expanded during the year of 2022.~~

Written substantiation for these financial performance representations is available to you upon reasonable request.

Some outlets have earned this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance you will earn as much.

Other than the preceding financial performance representation, GarageExperts does not make any financial performance representations. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor’s management by contacting Kaitlin Gotchall, 1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100 Grapevine, TX 76051, (714) 829-2570, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

**ITEM 20
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION**

Table No. 1
Systemwide Outlet Summary
For Years ~~2020~~2021 through ~~2023~~2022

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	2021 2020	949 6	961 01	+25
	2021 2022	961 01	101 107	+56
	2023 2022	101 107	107 108	+61
Company-Owned	2021 2020	0	0	0
	2021 2022	0	0	0
	2023 2022	0	0	0
Total Outlets	2021 2020	949 6	961 01	+25
	2021 2022	961 01	101 107	+56
	2023 2022	101 107	107 108	+61

Table No. 2
 Transfers of Businesses from Franchisee to New Owners (other than Franchisor)
 For Years ~~2020~~2021 through ~~2023~~2022

State	Year	Number of Transfers
California	2021 2020	0 1
	2021	1
	2022	2
	<u>2023</u>	<u>0</u>
Colorado	2021 2020	0 1
	2021	1
	2022	0
	<u>2023</u>	<u>0</u>
Florida	2021 2020	1
	2021	1
	2022	1
	<u>2023</u>	<u>1</u>
Georgia	2021 2020	0
	<u>2022</u>	<u>1</u>
	<u>2023</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>Idaho</u>	2021	0
	2022	1
Idaho	2020 2023	0
<u>Pennsylvania</u>	2021	0
	2022	1 0
Texas	2020 2023	0 1
<u>Texas</u>	2021	3
	2022	0
	<u>2023</u>	<u>0</u>
	<u>2023</u>	<u>0</u>
TOTALS	2021 2020	1 6
	2021	6
	2022	5
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2</u>

Table No. 3
 Status of Franchised Outlets
 For Years ~~2020~~2021 through ~~2023~~2022*

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Re-acquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations-Other Reasons	Franchised Outlets Operating at Year End
Alabama	2021 2020	0 1	1 0	0	0	0	0	1
	2021 2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Alaska	2021 2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Arizona	2021 2020	4 1	0	3 0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Arkansas	2021 2020	1 2	1 0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022 2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022 2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
California	2021 2020	5 7	3 0	4 0	0	0	0	7
	2022 2021	7	0	0 1	0	0	0	7 6
	2022 2023	7 6	0	1 0	0	0	0	6
Colorado	2021 2020	5 6	1 0	0	0	0	0	6
	2022 2021	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2022 2023	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
Connecticut	2021 2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2021 2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0 1	0 1	0	0	0	1
Florida	2021 2020	8 9	2	0	0	0	0	10 11
	2022 2021	9 11	2 1	0	0	0	0	11 12
	2022 2023	11 12	1 2	0	0	0	0	12 14
Georgia	2021 2020	7 6	1 0	1 0	0	0	0	7 6
	2022 2021	7 6	0	0	0	0	0	7 6
	2022 2023	7	0	0 3	0	0	0 1	7 3
Idaho	2021 2020	1	0 1	0	0	0	0	1 2
	2022 2021	1 2	1 0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022 2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Illinois	2021 2020	2 3	1 0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022 2021	3	0 1	0	0	0	0	3 4
	2022 2023	3 4	1 0	0	0	0	0	4
Indiana	2021 2020	2	0	0	0	0	0	2

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Re-acquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations-Other Reasons	Franchised Outlets Operating at Year End
	2022 2024	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022 2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Kansas	2021 2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2024	0	<u>0</u> 1	0	0	0	0	<u>0</u> 1
	2022 2023	<u>0</u> 1	<u>1</u> 0	0	0	0	0	1
Kentucky	2021 2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Louisiana	2021 2020	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022 2024	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022 2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Maryland	2021 2020	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022 2024	3	<u>0</u> 1	0	0	0	0	<u>3</u> 4
	2022 2023	<u>3</u> 4	<u>1</u> 0	<u>0</u> 1	0	0	0	<u>4</u> 3
Minnesota	2021 2020	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022 2024	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022 2023	2	0	<u>0</u> 1	0	0	0	<u>2</u> 1
Missouri	2021 2020	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022 2024	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022 2023	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
Nebraska	2021 2020	1	0	0	0	0	<u>0</u> 1	<u>1</u> 0
	2022 2024	<u>1</u> 0	0	0	0	0	<u>1</u> 0	0
	2022 2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nevada	2021 2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	<u>0</u> 1	0	0	0	<u>1</u> 0
New Hampshire	2021 2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
New Mexico	2021 2020	<u>1</u> 0	0	<u>1</u> 0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
New York	2021 2020	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022 2024	2	0	0	0	0	0	2

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Re-acquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations-Other Reasons	Franchised Outlets Operating at Year End
	2022 2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
N. Carolina	2021 2020	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
	2022 2024	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
	2022 2023	5	0 1	0	0	0	0	5 6
N. Dakota	2021 2020	0	0 1	0	0	0	0	0 1
	2022 2024	0 1	1 0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Ohio	2021 2020	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022 2024	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022 2023	4	0 1	0 1	0	0	0	4
Oklahoma	2021 2020	1	1 0	1 0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Oregon	2021 2020	0	0 1	0	0	0	0	0 1
	2022 2024	0 1	1	0	0	0	0	1 2
	2022 2023	1 2	1 0	0	0	0	0	2
Pennsylvania	2021 2020	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022 2024	4	0	0 1	0	0	0	4 3
	2022 2023	4 3	0	1 0	0	0	0	3
S. Carolina	2021 2020	3 2	0	1 2	0	0	0	2 0
	2022 2024	2 0	0	2 0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S. Dakota	2021 2020	0	0 1	0	0	0	0 1	0
	2022 2024	0	1 0	0	0	0	1 0	0
	2022 2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tennessee	2021 2020	0 1	1 0	0	0	0	0 1	1 0
	2022 2024	1 0	0	0	0	0	1 0	0
	2022 2023	0	0 1	0	0	0	0	0 1
Texas	2021 2020	14 10	1	1 0	0 1	0	2 0	12 10
	2022 2024	12 10	1 0	0	1 0	0	0	12 10
	2022 2023	12	0 1	0	0	0	0	12 13
Utah	2020 2021	1 0	0	1 0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2023	0	0 1	0	0	0	0	0 1

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Re-acquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations-Other Reasons	Franchised Outlets Operating at Year End
Virginia	2020 2021	6	1	0	0	0	10	67
	2022 2024	67	13	0	0	0	0	710
	2022 2023	710	31	0	0	0	0	1011
Washington	2020 2021	12	1	0	0	0	0	23
	2022 2024	23	10	0	0	0	0	3
	2022 2023	3	01	0	0	0	0	34
Wisconsin	2020 2021	1	02	0	0	0	0	13
	2022 2024	13	21	0	0	0	0	34
	2022 2023	34	10	0	0	0	0	4
Totals	2020 2021	9496	1511	102	01	0	3	96101
	2022 2024	96101	109	2	10	0	30	101108
	2022 2023	101108	810	29	0	0	01	107108

*If multiple events occurred affecting an outlet, this table shows the event that occurred last in time.

Table No.4
Status of Company-Owned Outlets
For Years ~~2020~~2021 through ~~2022~~2023

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of the Year
All States	2020 2021	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2024	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2023	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	2020 2021	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2024	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022 2023	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table No. 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, ~~2022~~2023

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Open	Projected New Franchised Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year
Alabama	0	1	0
Arizona	0	1	0
Connecticut	0	1	0
Florida	0	1	0
Idaho	0	1	0
Illinois	0	1	0
Indiana	0	1	0
Iowa	0	1	0
Massachusetts	0	1	0
Michigan	0	1	0
New Jersey	0	1	0
New York	0	1	0
Oklahoma	0	1	0
Oregon	0	1	0
South Carolina	0	1	0
Tennessee	0	1	0
Texas	0	1	0
Utah	0	1	0
Wisconsin	0	1	0
TOTALS	0	19	0

Exhibit C contains a list of the names of all current franchisees and the address and telephone number of each of their outlets as of the end of our last fiscal year.

Exhibit D contains the name, city, state, and last known telephone number of each franchisee who had an outlet terminated, cancelled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the franchise agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the date of this disclosure document.

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

No trademark specific franchisee association has been sponsored by us, or has requested to be included in this Franchise Disclosure Document.

In the last three fiscal years, we have not entered into any confidentiality clauses with a franchisee that would restrict their ability to discuss his or her personal experience as a franchisee.

ITEM 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Exhibit E contains our audited financial statements for our fiscal years ended December 31, ~~2022, 2023, 2022, and 2021~~2021, and 2020, as well as our unaudited Balance Sheet as of March 31, 2023 and our unaudited Profit and Loss Statement for the time period January 1, 2023 – March 31, 2023.

ITEM 22 CONTRACTS

- A. Franchise Agreement
 - Schedule 1 Trade Area
 - Schedule 2 Franchisee Information
 - Schedule 3 Guaranty
 - Schedule 4 ACH Authorization
 - Schedule 5 State Addenda to the Franchise Agreement
 - B. General Release
-

ITEM 23
RECEIPTS

Exhibit J contains two copies of a detachable receipt.

EXHIBIT A

Franchise Agreement

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS & APPLICABLE INFORMATION	1
ARTICLE 2 GRANT	2
ARTICLE 3 TERM	3
ARTICLE 4 FRANCHISED BUSINESS	5
ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS	6
ARTICLE 6 TRAINING	10
ARTICLE 7 STANDARDS OF OPERATOR QUALITY AND SERVICE	11
ARTICLE 8 ADVERTISING	15
ARTICLE 9 INTERNET AND INTERNET SALES	16
ARTICLE 10 DISTRIBUTION AND PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, AND OTHER- PRODUCTS	16
ARTICLE 11 REPORTS, BOOKS AND RECORDS, INSPECTIONS	19
ARTICLE 12 MARKS	21
ARTICLE 13 COVENANTS REGARDING OTHER BUSINESS INTERESTS	22
ARTICLE 14 ASSIGNMENT	24
ARTICLE 15 DEFAULT AND TERMINATION	27
ARTICLE 16 RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION	29
ARTICLE 17 INSURANCE	30
ARTICLE 18 RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES	32
ARTICLE 19 NOTICES	32
ARTICLE 20 DISPUTE RESOLUTION	32
ARTICLE 21 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	33
ARTICLE 22 ACKNOWLEDGMENT	34
ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS & APPLICABLE INFORMATION	1
ARTICLE 2 GRANT	2
ARTICLE 3 TERM	5
ARTICLE 4 FRANCHISED BUSINESS	6
ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS	8
ARTICLE 6 TRAINING	13
ARTICLE 7 STANDARDS OF OPERATOR QUALITY AND SERVICE	14
ARTICLE 8 ADVERTISING	19

<u>ARTICLE 9 INTERNET AND INTERNET SALES</u>	20
<u>ARTICLE 10 DISTRIBUTION AND PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, AND OTHER PRODUCTS.....</u>	20
<u>ARTICLE 11 REPORTS, BOOKS AND RECORDS, INSPECTIONS</u>	23
<u>ARTICLE 12 MARKS</u>	25
<u>ARTICLE 13 COVENANTS REGARDING OTHER BUSINESS INTERESTS</u>	26
<u>ARTICLE 14 ASSIGNMENT.....</u>	28
<u>ARTICLE 15 DEFAULT AND TERMINATION</u>	31
<u>ARTICLE 16 RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION.....</u>	33
<u>ARTICLE 17 INSURANCE.....</u>	34
<u>ARTICLE 18 RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES</u>	36
<u>ARTICLE 19 NOTICES</u>	36
<u>ARTICLE 20 DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u>	36
<u>ARTICLE 21 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS</u>	37
<u>ARTICLE 22 ACKNOWLEDGMENT</u>	38

- Schedule 1 Trade Area
- Schedule 2 Franchisee Information
- Schedule 3 Guaranty
- Schedule 4 ACH Authorization
- Schedule 5 State Addenda to the Franchise Agreement

**FRANCHISE
AGREEMENT**

This **FRANCHISE AGREEMENT** is made effective on made this _____ (“**Effective Date**”) by and between Garage Experts International LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“we,” “us,” or “**Company**”), and _____, [] an individual, as sole proprietor, OR [] , a(n) _____ (“you,” “your,” or “**Franchisee**”), and _____ (“**Guarantor**”) with reference to the following facts:

A. We and/or an Affiliate of ours owns certain proprietary and other property rights and interests in the “GarageExperts” trademark and service mark, and such other trademarks, service marks, logo types, insignias, trade dress, designs, and commercial symbols as Company may from time to time authorize or direct you to use in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business (“**Marks**”).

B. We and/or an Affiliate of ours have developed and continue to develop, and we own or have the right to sublicense, a system for the operation of customized residential garage storage design and installation business which system includes various operating methods, techniques, Policies, products, distinctive signs, Trade Secrets, record-keeping and marketing techniques (the “**System**”).

C. You desire to obtain the license and franchise to operate a Business to be operated under the Business Name in and in strict accordance with the System and Policies established by us, and we are willing to grant you such license and franchise under the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS & APPLICABLE INFORMATION**

1.1 **Certain Definitions and Applicable Information.** In this Agreement the following terms shall have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1 (see Appendix 1 for additional defined terms):

1.1.1 “**Business Address**” means: _____

1.1.2 “**Business Name**” means: “GarageExperts” subject to Section 12.6.

1.1.3 “**Franchisee Notice Address**” shall be:

Fax: _____

1.1.4 “**General Manager**” means (a) you, if franchisee is an individual, or (b) such other individual hereafter designated by you, and accepted by us (and until subsequently disapproved by us), who has the authority to act on your behalf during the Term.

ARTICLE 2 GRANT

2.1 **Grant.** We hereby award you, and you hereby accept, the right, license and obligation, during the Term, upon the terms and subject to the provisions of this Agreement and all ancillary documents hereto, to use and display the Marks, and to use the System to operate one (1) Business solely within the Trade Area. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing and subject to Section 2.4 below, you shall not sell or provide Authorized Products or Services to any customer located outside of your Trade Area. If you receive leads for customers located in another franchisee's trade area, you must offer such leads to the franchisee in whose trade area the customer resides only in accordance with our then current Policies, which may include restrictions on the referral fees, if any, that you may request or receive.

2.2 **No Sublicensing Rights.** You shall not subdivide, sublicense, subfranchise, subcontract, sublease, or enter any management agreement providing for the right to operate the Franchised Business, or to use the Marks or System.

2.3 **Territorial Rights.**

We grant you the right to operate a single Business, including a warehouse with an attached Office acceptable to us, within a specific geographic area (the "Trade Area"). You may not relocate your Office to any other location without our consent.

Your Trade Area will be described on Schedule 1 to your Franchise Agreement and it will contain approximately 50,000 – 100,000 Qualified Households. Qualified Household means an "Owner Occupied Unit" determined by data issued by the United States Census Bureau, or other reliable source which we deem appropriate. The exact geographic boundaries of your Trade Area will be determined by us, based on criteria such as the number of Qualified Households in the area and the territorial rights which have previously been given to existing licensees and franchisees in the surrounding areas. Your Trade Area may be defined by reference to streets, natural boundaries or zip codes or may be one or more cities, counties, states, or some other defined area. Where a street boundary is used, the center of the street is the boundary.

You may not relocate your Office without our prior written consent. We will try to approve or reject your request to relocate your Office (if within your Trade Area) within 15 days of the date you submit all information we require.

We would not normally grant to you approval to open an additional outlet within your territory, but may grant you additional franchise territories if we feel you have the time, energy, capital, and management structure to be able to successfully open and operate another territory.

We do not grant you options, rights of first refusal, or similar rights to acquire additional franchises.

If we authorize you to operate outside the Trade Area, such authorization shall at all times be and remain subject to our right to rescind, cancel, amend or modify such authority in any manner we deem appropriate in our sole and absolute discretion.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

Minimum Purchase Requirements; Loss of Territorial Rights.

~~2.3.1— Except as set forth in Section 2.3.2 and Section 2.4, during the Term neither we nor any Affiliate of ours shall open or operate any Business within the Trade Area, nor knowingly supply others that operate a business that uses the “GarageExperts” name within the Trade Area.~~

~~2.3.2— Except to the limited extent expressly provided in Section 2.3.1, the license granted to you under this Agreement is nonexclusive and we You agree that you will purchase from our Affiliate, Versatile High-Performance-Coatings, LLC, cabinets, floor coatings, garage cabinet storage systems, accessories, application tools, and supplies in the minimum amount of 30% of your Cost of Goods Sold annually (the “Minimum Purchase Requirements”).~~

If you fail to meet the Minimum Purchase Requirements, we shall have the right to take any one or more of the following actions: (a) perform a financial audit on your franchise; (b) unilaterally reduce the size of the Trade Area; (c) unilaterally terminate your territorial rights in the Trade Area; or (d) terminate the Franchise Agreement.

Otherwise, continuation of your territorial rights does not depend on achieving a certain sales volume, market penetration, or other contingency, and we may not alter your franchise territory, even if there is a population increase in your territory.

We or an affiliate reserves the right to use other channels of distribution or lead generation, such as the Internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing sales, to solicit or accept orders within your territory using our principal trademarks, however, we would normally direct inquiries for services from within your territory to your outlet.

We or an affiliate also reserves the right to use other channels of distribution or lead generation, such as the Internet, catalog sales, trade shows, telemarketing, or other direct marketing sales, to make sales within your territory of products or services under trademarks different from the ones that you will use under the franchise agreement.

We are not obligated to pay compensation to you for soliciting or accepting orders from inside your territory.

Unless we agree otherwise, or set forth an applicable exemption in any cross-territorial protocols that we may adopt, you may not solicit (including by using other channels of distribution, such as the internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing) or accept orders from customers outside of your Trade Area. If you render services or provide products to customers located in another franchisee’s trade area, you may be required to pay us the Infringement Fee.

However, you may engage in internet and social media marketing pursuant to our guidelines which such marketing may extend outside your territory.

We reserve the right to implement cross-territorial protocols and other guidelines applicable to such situations as group advertising buys by multiple franchisees which may extend into multiple territories, attendance of Home or Trade Shows that may generate leads from multiple territories, solicitation of orders of individuals who may reside in one territory, yet work in another, and other cross-territorial situations. You agree to abide by any such cross-territorial protocols.

We expressly reserve all other rights, including. These include the exclusive, unrestricted rights, to directly or indirectly right to:

(a) own or operate, and ~~to~~ license others ~~(which may include our Affiliates)~~ to own ~~or~~ and operate ~~(1) Business~~ i) Businesses at any location outside ~~the Trade Area, but regardless of the proximity to the of your~~ Trade Area, and ~~(2) businesses, including those that~~ ii) business which may be ~~the same as or similar to a Business, Garage Experts Businesses but~~ which operate ~~under~~ names ~~other~~ than “Garage Experts” ~~at any location, and of any type whatsoever, regardless of their proximity to the within or outside of your~~ Trade Area ~~and whether or not such businesses use any portion of the System;~~

(b) ~~to~~ own or operate, and ~~to~~ license others to manufacture, produce, license, distribute and market products ~~(whether or not under the Marks), including cabinets, floor coatings, floor coverings, racking, modular storage systems, and accessories;~~ through any outlet ~~(regardless of its proximity to the~~ within or outside of your Trade Area), including home improvement stores, hardware stores, specialty stores and through any distribution channel, at wholesale or retail, including by means of the Internet, Internet web site, mail order catalogs, direct mail advertising and other distribution methods;

(c) ~~to~~ acquire or be acquired by, and subsequently operate and license others to operate non-“Garage Experts” businesses which may offer customized residential garage storage design and installation services; or related goods and services; at any location; and of any ~~type~~ time or category whatsoever, ~~regardless~~ within or outside of ~~proximity to the~~ your Trade Area;

(d) provide services to a customer in ~~the~~ your Trade Area if the customer is a National Account; ~~and~~

(e) advertise within and travel through ~~the~~ your Trade Area; ~~and~~

(f) There shall be a 3-month exemption from performing work in a new protected territory that was just issued to a new franchisee. The original franchisee shall have the right to complete work up to three months after the new territory is issued so long as they can show that the estimate was performed before the new territory was issued. Proof of estimate timing shall reside in ~~company approved operating our operations and customer management~~ system, if there is no evidence of the estimate being done in ~~company approved operating the operations and customer management~~ system prior to the new territory being issued then the franchisee will be subject to the trade area infringement ~~fee~~ fee as listed in section 5.5 of the Franchise Agreement if they perform the work.

Neither we nor an affiliate operates, franchises, or has plans to operate or franchise a business under a different trademark which such business sells or will sell goods or services similar to those you will offer, but we reserve the right to do so.

~~Minimum Purchase Requirements; Loss of Territorial Rights.~~

~~2.4. You agree that, during each Agreement Year, you will purchase from our Affiliate Versatile High Performance Coatings, cabinets, floor coatings, floor repair products, garage cabinet storage systems, slatwall, slatwall accessories, sundry items, specialized application tools, and supplies having a purchase price of not less than \$130,000 per year, to increase \$6,000 annually (the “Minimum Purchase Requirements”). If this Franchise Agreement is a renewal agreement continuing your rights under a prior franchise agreement, then the Minimum Purchase Requirements continue to increase from the level at which they were at the end of the prior franchise agreement. You agree that Versatile High Performance Coatings, LLC is a third party beneficiary of this Section 2.4.1 and has the right to directly enforce this provision against you.~~

~~2.4.2 If you fail to meet the Minimum Purchase Requirements, we shall have the right, in addition to any other rights under the Agreement or under Applicable Law, to take any one or more of the following actions: (a) to unilaterally reduce the size of the Trade Area; (b) to unilaterally terminate your territorial rights in the Trade Area as set forth in Section 2.3.1; or (c) terminate this Agreement. For purposes of determining compliance with the Minimum Purchase Requirements, all product purchases by you are net of any taxes or shipping charges.~~

ARTICLE 3 TERM

3.1 **Term.** The “**Term**” of this Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and continue for a period of five (5) years, unless sooner terminated by you or us in accordance with ARTICLE 15 of this Agreement.

3.2 **Successor Agreement.** Provided that we are then offering franchises in the same state in which the Trade Area is located, you shall have the right at the expiration of the Term, (the “**Successor Agreement Right**”) to enter into a new then current franchise agreement (the “**Successor Franchise Agreement**”). The renewal fee to enter into a Successor Franchise Agreement is \$10,000 for the first franchise agreement being renewed and \$10,000 per franchise agreement for additional non- contiguous or contiguous territories that you may own.

In select cases, at our option, we may allow an expired franchise agreement to go on a month to month basis until renewed.

3.3 **Form and Manner of Exercising Successor Agreement Right.** You shall exercise the Successor Agreement Right, if at all, strictly in the following manner:

3.3.1 Between 9 months and 12 months before the expiration of the Term, you shall notify us in writing (“**Notice of Election**”) that you intend to exercise the Successor Franchise Right. No sooner than immediately after the expiration of any waiting period(s) required by Applicable law and no more than 30 days after you receive our franchise disclosure document (if applicable), you shall execute the copies of said Successor Franchise Agreement and return them to us.

3.3.2 If you exercise the Successor Agreement Right in accordance with Section 3.3.1 and satisfies all of the conditions contained in Section 3.4, we shall execute the Successor Franchise Agreement and deliver one fully executed copy to you.

3.3.3 If you fail timely to perform any of the acts, or timely deliver any of the notices required pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.3 or 3.4, such failure shall be deemed an election by you not to exercise your Successor Agreement Right and shall automatically cause your Successor Agreement Right to lapse and expire.

3.4 **Conditions Precedent to Entering into a Successor Franchise Agreement.** Your Successor Agreement Right is conditioned upon your fulfillment of each and all of the following conditions precedent:

3.4.1 At the time you deliver your Notice of Election to Company, and at all times thereafter until the commencement of the Successor Term, you shall have fully performed all of your material obligations under this Agreement, the Manuals and all other agreements then in effect between you and us or our Affiliates, and all agreements between you and Suppliers.

3.4.2 Without limiting the generality of Section 3.4.1, you shall not have committed 3 or more material defaults of this Agreement during any 12-month period during the Term for which we shall have delivered notices of default, whether or not such defaults were cured.

3.4.3 Concurrently with the execution of the Successor Franchise Agreement, you shall execute and deliver to us a general release, on a form prescribed by us.

3.4.4 You shall comply with our then-current qualification and training requirements and shall pay all Travel Expenses incurred in connection with such training.

3.4.5 You shall perform in accordance with our Policies throughout the Term.

3.4.6 During the Term, you shall not have received an unreasonable number of consumer complaints or failed to satisfactorily resolve any consumer complaint to our satisfaction.

3.4.7 You shall have remained current in all financial obligations to us and all of our Affiliates throughout the Term.

3.5 **Other Rights if New Franchises Are Not Offered.** If we are not offering new franchises at the time you deliver your Notice of Election, we may (i) offer to renew this Agreement upon the same terms set forth herein for a term equal to the Successor Term, or (ii) offer to allow you out of your post-term non-compete duties and to carry on business under your own name. The choice of which option to offer is ours alone.

ARTICLE 4 FRANCHISED BUSINESS

4.1 **Office.**

4.1.1 The Office for the Franchised Business shall be at the Business Address.

4.1.2 If no Business Address has been inserted in Section 1.1.1 on the Effective Date, you shall promptly, and in no event more than 180 days after the Effective Date of this Agreement locate a site within the Trade Area for your office at which you can, at a minimum, accept delivery of supplies

and products necessary for you to operate your Franchised Business (the “Office”). The Office must be located at warehouse unit, with at least 1,000 square feet of warehouse space provided the Office must meet the Policies and is subject to our prior written approval. You shall submit to us such information regarding the proposed site(s) and neighboring areas as we shall require, in the form(s) prescribed by us. We may accept or reject a proposed site in our sole discretion.

4.1.3 You may not relocate the Office without our prior written consent. If we consent to any relocation, you shall de-identify the former office.

4.1.4 (i) the Lease for the Office shall name you as the sole lessee thereunder and may not be assigned or sublet without our prior written consent; (ii) We shall have the right to review and accept or reject the Lease, a true and correct copy of which shall be delivered to us prior to its execution; (iii) You shall neither create nor purport to create any obligations on behalf of us, nor grant or purport to grant to the lessor thereunder any rights against us, nor agree to any other term, condition, or covenant which is inconsistent with any provision of this Agreement; (iv) the Lease shall be for a term (including options) which is not less than the Term (plus the Successor Term), unless we shall approve, in writing, a shorter term of the Lease; and (v) the Lease shall provide that we or our designee have an option, without cost or expense to us or such designee, to assume the Lease, or execute a substitute lease on the same terms, in the event of termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. Our review and acceptance of the Lease is solely for our benefit and is solely an indication that the Lease meets Our Policies at the time of acceptance for the Lease (which may be different than the requirements of this Agreement) such review and acceptance shall not be construed as a warranty that the Lease complies with Applicable Law or represents a transaction that is fair or in your best interest.

4.1.5 If we or our designee elects to succeed to your rights under the Lease, as aforesaid, you shall assign to us or such designee all of your right, title and interest in and to the Lease, whereupon the lessor thereunder shall attorn to us or such designee as the tenant thereunder. You shall execute and deliver to us or such designee such assignment and take such further action as may be necessary to effect such assignment, within 10 days after written demand by us or such designee to do so, and upon your failure to do so, we or such designee shall be, and hereby is, appointed your attorney in fact to do so. This power of attorney granted under this section is a special power of attorney coupled with an interest and is irrevocable and shall survive your death or disability. Any sum expended by us or such designee to cure your breach of the Lease shall be deemed additional sums due us hereunder and you shall pay such amount to us upon demand. The covenants contained in this Section 4.1.4 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

4.2 Required Equipment; Vehicles.

4.2.1 Following the Effective Date, we shall provide you an Operations Manual with Policies for required equipment (including computer equipment), inventory, supplies, materials, and signs. You shall at your sole cost promptly obtain such items, unless we shall, in writing, agree to modifications thereof.

4.2.2 You acknowledge that the franchise and license granted by the Agreement contemplate that a substantial portion of your business will be conducted through the utilization of truck, trailer, sport-utility vehicles or other automobiles (“Vehicle(s)”) that enable you to deliver products and perform installation services at households within the Trade Area. You shall at all times own or lease a sufficient number of Vehicles to meet your needs and customer demands in accordance with the Policies. Each Vehicle must meet our then-current Policies, including, among other things, specifications relating to the required quantity, make, model, year, color, and body wrap. You shall promptly,

following the purchase or lease of a Vehicle and prior to the use of any Vehicle in connection with the Franchised Business, make such modifications and additions to the Vehicle as required by us, including, applying and installing all decals, logos and racks.

4.3 Maintaining Office and Vehicles. You shall maintain the condition and appearance of the Office and all Vehicles used in the Franchised Business in a level of cosmetic appearance that is consistent with the image of Businesses as clean, efficient and well operated. If at any time in our reasonable judgment, the state of repair, appearance or cleanliness of your Office or Vehicles fail to meet the Policies, you shall immediately upon receipt of notice from us specifying the action to be taken by you (within the time period specified by us), correct such deficiency.

4.4 Commencement of Business and Continuous Operation. Prior to the day that you commence operation of the Franchised Business, you shall provide photographs and other information requested by us to confirm that the Office and Vehicle(s) conform to the Policies. We may, prior to the day that you commence operation of the Franchised Business, perform an inspection of the Office and Vehicle(s), to ensure that the Office and Vehicle(s) conform to the Policies. You may not commence operation of the Franchised Business until you have received written authorization to do so from us, which authorization may be conditional and subject to our receipt of further information and/or inspection. You shall commence the operation of the Franchised Business within 120 days following execution of this Agreement (the “**Business Commencement Date**”), and thereafter operate the Franchised Business not less than 6 days and 48 hours per week. We reserve the right to terminate the franchise agreement if you have not begun operating in your territory by the Business Commencement Date. A manager must be appointed to run the Franchised Business if the owner is absent for vacations, etc.

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

5.1 Initial franchise fee.

- (a) The initial franchise fee for a new franchise is \$50,000 per territory.
- (b) We offer a 10% discount on the initial franchise fee for a Veteran honorably discharged from any branch of the U.S. armed forces or First Responders within ten (10) years of applying for a franchise with us.

(c) We offer a 10% discount on the initial franchise fee for a first responder that has retired within ten (10) years of applying for a franchise with us.

(d) The initial franchise fee is due to us in full when you return to us signed copies of your Franchise Agreement, and before you attend initial training, and is nonrefundable.

5.2 Continuing Royalty. “Continuing Royalty” means the following applicable amounts:

Time Frame	Dollar Amount
Per month (for any whole or partial month) for the first six months after the Effective Date of this Agreement	\$500/month

Per month (for any whole or partial month) for months 7-12 after the Effective Date of this Agreement	\$900/month
Per month (for any whole or partial month) for months 13-18 after the Effective Date of this Agreement	\$1,400/month
Per month (for any whole or partial month) for month 19 <u>months 13</u> and beyond after the Effective Date of this Agreement	<u>6% of gross sales or \$1,800/month, whichever is greater</u>

“Gross Revenue” means the total amount of all sales and other income (whether sales are of a retail, wholesale or other nature) derived from conducting the Business or any other activities at or from the Premises and otherwise within the Designated Territory, whether or not amounts are collected and whether payment is made by way of cash, credit or otherwise. No allowance shall be made for bad debts. Gross Revenue shall include all sales made by telephone and other electronic means, all sales generated from the Premises and all sales of any kind made in the Designated Territory. Gross Revenue shall not include any sales tax, provided that sales tax is collected by you from customers and provided the amount of the sales tax is in fact paid by you to the applicable governmental authority. If you conduct business in any manner outside of the Designated Territory, any revenue of any kind generated from conducting business outside of the Designated Territory shall be included in Gross Revenue. In jurisdictions where Use Tax is collected on the cost of materials, a calculation will be done to reduce revenue by this amount prior to the submission of a monthly report. If you do not report your Gross Revenue when required, we may debit your account for 120% of the last Royalty and Marketing Fee that we debited. If the Royalty and Marketing Fee we debit are less than the Royalty and Marketing Fee you actually owe us, once we have been able to determine your true and correct Gross Revenue, we will debit your account for the balance on a day we specify. If the Royalty and Marketing Fee we debit are greater than the Royalty and Marketing Fee you actually owe us, we will credit the excess against the amount we otherwise would debit from your account for the next payment due. If any state imposes a sales or other tax on the Royalty Fee, then we have the right to collect this Tax from you.

*If this is a Successor Franchise Agreement or a Franchise Agreement entered into as part of the purchase of a territory containing existing or prior GarageExperts operations, then the months stated in the table above start to run from the date when GarageExperts operations began, not from the Effective Date of this Agreement.

5.3 **Advertising Fees.** You shall pay to us, our affiliates, or designees, as applicable, when due the following advertising fees:

5.3.1 **National Advertising Fee.**

U.S. Franchisee Count	Monthly Advertising Fee
Current	\$500
125 or more	\$1,000

We may use the National Advertising Fees on a Call Center, national, regional, or local advertising, marketing, public relations, marketing research, website creation and maintenance, product samples, print marketing, in-house staff that are dedicated to creating content used for advertising promotions, managing outside marketing vendors, assisting local franchise owners with local marketing. We may use the National Advertising Fees to cover a share of corporate overhead, and marketing to sell franchises, not to exceed 15% of the amount of National Advertising Fees received in any given year. We make the determination of how to spend the National Advertising Fees.

Once we have achieved a given tier in the advertising fee schedule, we will not revert to a prior tier even if the number of franchises decreases.

If any National Advertising Fees are not spent in a given year, they will rollover to the next year.

5.3.2 **Cellular Phone.** You must obtain and pay for a cellular telephone per our guidelines.

5.3.3 **Trackable Phone Number Fee.** You must pay to us our current fees for Trackable Phone Numbers to monitor the source of incoming calls. Presently, the fee is (a) \$2 per phone number per month and 6 cents per minute of connect time for regular phone numbers; and (b) \$4 per number and 10 cents per minute for toll free numbers.

5.3.4 **Mobile Business Application Tool (MBAT).** You must pay to us our current monthly fee for MBAT. Presently, the fee is \$100 per month. The MBAT acts as the primary CRM that allows you to communicate with your customer via text, email or phone as well as from the primary office computer. It syncs with QuickBooks Online to make invoicing seamless, allows you to schedule jobs, track payments, send pre-populated drip emails and provides a competitive merchant fee rate for customers who pay with credit cards as well as a competitive rate for receiving ACH payments as well as the ability to have customers finance the job. This tool expands the efficiency of administrative duties that are typically done from an office so now it can also be done from a mobile device in the field.

5.4 **Other Payments.**

5.4.1 You shall pay to us, our Affiliates and designees, as applicable, promptly when due:

(a) all amounts advanced by us or which we have paid, or for which we have become obligated to pay on behalf of you for any reason whatsoever;

(b) the amount of all sales taxes, use taxes, personal property taxes and similar taxes, which may be imposed upon you, but required to be collected or paid by us (i) on account of your Gross Sales, or (ii) on account of fees collected by us from you (but excluding our ordinary income taxes). We may collect the taxes in the same manner as Continuing Royalties are collected and promptly pay the tax collections to the appropriate Governmental Authorities; provided, however, that unless we so elect, it shall be your responsibility to pay all sales, use or other taxes imposed now or in the future by any Governmental Authorities on fees paid by you to us; and

(c) all amounts due for any reason, including on account of purchases of goods, supplies or services relating to the Franchised Business.

5.4.2 You shall remain current and fully comply with each of your obligations to your landlord, vendors and Suppliers.

5.5 **Trade Area Infringement Fee.** If you breach this Agreement by failing to operate the Franchised Business solely within the Trade Area, as provided in Section 2.1, and infringe on the designated trade area of another “GarageExperts” franchisee, you may be required to pay us a trade area infringement fee (the “**Infringement Fee**”) as follows:

(a) For the first violation, the Infringement Fee shall be \$500 plus the invoice amount of the products provided and services performed in another franchisee’s trade area;

(b) For the second violation, the Infringement Fee shall be \$1,000 plus the invoice amount of the products provided and services performed in another franchisee’s trade area; and

(c) For the third and any subsequent violation, the Infringement Fee shall be \$5,000 plus the invoice amount of the products provided and services performed in another franchisee’s trade area. As provided in Section 15.2.3, we may also terminate this Agreement if you infringe on the designated trade area of another “GarageExperts” franchisee 2 or more times during the Term.

(d) You shall pay the Infringement Fee to us within 5 days of receiving a written demand. For purposes of this Infringement Fee, trade area infringement occurs when you generate income from a customer by receiving payment for goods or services provided or rendered within the trade area of another “Garage Expert” franchisee, without first obtaining both our and that franchisee’s express written consent.

5.6 Non-Compliance Fees. You agree that Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC is a third-party beneficiary of this Section 5.6 and has the right to directly enforce this provision against you.

You agree to pay us the following Non-Compliance Fees upon demand for the violations listed below, per occurrence:

Non-Compliance	1 st Offense	2 nd Offense
Misuse or nonuse of GE software (Franchise Central, Cabinet Vision, or other Operating Software)	\$500 <u>1,000</u>	\$1,000 <u>500</u>
Not following brand standards (see brand standards guidelines manual)	\$1,500	\$3,000
Not turning in financials	\$500	\$1,000
Performing Cash Jobs and not recording them	\$500	\$1,000
Non-Compliance of Operations Manual	\$500	\$1,000
Purchase and use of non-VHPC products	\$5,000 and reimbursement to VHPC for lost gross revenue and this may be grounds for immediate termination	\$10,000, and reimbursement to VHPC for lost gross revenue and immediate termination

5.7 Call Center Fees. You agree to use our internal and or external Call Center to handle your incoming digital and telephone customer leads, pursuant to our guidelines. You agree to have the national marketing fund pay for the call center fees and may be billed separately at a future date.

5.8 **Timing and Method of Payment.**

5.8.1 **Timing of Payment.** ~~No~~Royalty reports need to be turned in by the 7th of each month. Payments for the royalties owed need to be paid no later than 15th day of each Reporting Period during the Term, you shall calculate and remit to us the Continuing Royalty, and all other amounts then owed to us, except as otherwise provided for product purchases pursuant to ARTICLE 10.

5.8.2 **Method of Payments.** You must authorize us to withdraw continuing royalty fees, advertising fees, technology fees and all other fees due under this Agreement directly from your bank account. You agree to make arrangements with your bank to authorize these withdrawals. You agree to sign an electronic funds authorization form as we may require to enable such payments.

5.8.3 **Start of Royalties.** Royalties begin 90 days after the Effective Date, or the first billing cycle after you complete initial training, whichever is sooner.

5.8.4 **Royalties.** You must pay us a continuing, non-refundable royalty fee equal to \$500 per month in the first 6 months after the effective date of your franchise agreement; \$900 per month for month 7-12 and six percent (6%) of your monthly Revenues or \$1,800 (whichever is greater) every month thereafter ("**Royalty Fee**"). The Royalty Fee is due and payable to us on or before the fifteenth (15th) of each month for the prior month's Revenues. Payment of the Royalty Fee will be made in the manner prescribed by us from time to time, including, but not limited to electronic funds transfers. Beginning on the first day of your thirteenth (13th) month of operations and for the remainder of the Term, you must pay a minimum monthly Royalty Fee equal to the greater of: (a) six percent (6%) of your Revenues; or (b) One Thousand Eight Hundred Dollars (\$1,800) ("**Minimum Royalty Fee**").

5.8.5 "**Revenues**" means the total revenue derived from all sales of the Franchised Business, including, without limitation, sales of Residential Services, Non-Residential Services and any other products or services sold by or performed by, or for, your Franchised Business, whether for cash or credit, including any payments made under any policy of business interruption insurance relating to the Franchised Business, excluding applicable sales taxes, use taxes, gross receipts taxes, and other similar taxes added to the sales price and collected from the customer, and any bona fide refunds, rebates, and discounts.

5.9 **Application of Funds.** If you become delinquent in the payment of any obligation to us or our Affiliate under this Agreement or any other agreement, we shall have the right to apply any payments received from you to any obligation owed to us or our Affiliate, notwithstanding any contrary designation by you.

5.10 **Charges for Late Payments.** If you fail to pay to us all sums owed to us or our Affiliates promptly when due, you shall pay a \$50 late fee and \$40 for each day payment is late. If any check, draft or electronic transfer is unpaid because of insufficient funds or otherwise, then you shall pay our expenses arising from such non-payment, including bank fees, in the amount of at least \$50.

5.11 **Client Refunds.** If you do not resolve a customer service complaint and we believe a reasonable basis exists for a refund to the customer of all or a portion of the customer's fees, then we may make the refund and bill you. You agree to pay the charges.

5.12 **Brand Reputation Protection Fee.** You agree to pay to us \$25 per month paid in one payment of \$300 each year so that we may reimburse customers with complaints on territories that are closed and protect the goodwill of our brand name. We may adjust this fee from time to time.

ARTICLE 6 TRAINING

6.1 Initial Training Program.

6.1.1 All General Managers and at least one Major Owner shall successfully complete, to our satisfaction, within 3 months following the Effective Date, an initial training program in our System (the “**Initial Training Program**”). At no extra charge, we shall provide the Initial Training Program at a training facility in Texas or such other location specified by us, to up to 2 individuals selected by you and who shall include the General Manager, and one Major Owner, (each an “**Initial Attendee**” and the “**Initial Attendees**”). The Initial Training Program shall consist of approximately 5 days, in our sole discretion, and shall be provided by us prior to the opening of the Franchised Business. You shall pay all Travel Expenses incurred by the Initial Attendees and any other person that attends the Initial Training Program on your behalf. You acknowledge that because of our superior skill and knowledge with respect to the training and skill required to operate a Business, our judgment as to whether or not a person has satisfactorily completed the Initial Training Program shall be determined by us.

6.12 At your option, you may attend an additional one week training with an existing franchise location based on availability. You will be responsible for travel, lodging and meals for the extra training.

6.1.2 You must not commence to operate under the Marks or System until each Initial Attendee has completed the Initial Training Program to our satisfaction.

6.2 Refresher Training.

6.2.1 Upon your reasonable request and subject to our availability and scheduling requirements, we shall provide to you, at no additional charge, additional two (2) day refresher training courses (the “**Refresher Training Program**”). The Refresher Training Program shall be conducted at a training facility in Texas or such other location specified by us, to up to 2 of your employees selected by you. You shall pay all Travel Expenses incurred by any person that attends the Refresher Training Program.

6.3 On-going Advice and Assistance.

6.3.1 You shall have the right, at no additional charge, to inquire of our headquarters staff and other designated representatives with respect to technical and sales support, and general advice and assistance relating to the operation of the Franchised Business by telephone, Zoom, Teams, electronic mail, ~~faesimile~~ or other means of communication as we deem appropriate, and we shall use reasonable efforts to respond to such inquiries.

6.3.2 In exchange for the Continuing Royalty as set forth in Section 5.1, and for so long as you are not in default of any of your obligations under this Agreement, you shall receive the following on-going advice and assistance from us or other designated or approved provider:

- (a) A listing on our web page;
- (b) Access to our customer management and marketing database software to use for managing leads, including any designated social media sites for postings.
- (c) The right to purchase “GarageExperts” branded marketing literature, signs, shirts, and other designated or approved marketing or promotional items and GarageExperts Brand Products.
- (d) Access to our Operations Manuals to offer guidance in the operation of the Franchised Business.

6.3.3 If any advice, consultation or training is provided at your request or if we determine that the Franchised Business is not being operated in accordance with the Policies or this Agreement, we may require you to pay such charges as may then be in effect, and to reimburse us for all Travel Expenses and similar costs incurred by us and our personnel in connection with such advice, consultation or training.

6.4 **Additional Training.** We may, from time to time, at our discretion, (i) require you and your employees to attend additional training courses or programs (“**Additional Training**”), or (ii) make available to you or your employees, optional Additional Training during the Term. The Additional Training may be held on a national or regional basis at locations selected by us to instruct you. The time and place of the Additional Training courses shall be at our sole discretion. We shall not charge a fee for any Additional Training courses which you are required to attend, provided, however, we may establish charges for optional Additional Training courses made available to you. You shall pay all Travel Expenses incurred in connection with attending at such Additional Training courses.

6.5 **Annual Convention.** We may from time to time, schedule an annual convention or other-system wide or regional meeting at a time and location to be chosen by us. If we schedule such convention or meeting, you and such of your personnel designated by us must attend such convention or meeting, unless we otherwise excuse you upon a showing of good cause but we shall not require your attendance more than once per calendar year. You shall pay the current per person conference fee that includes meals, beverages, alcohol at the opening night and awards banquet, meeting space, stage, audio visual tools, accommodations, beverages and administrative costs to attend. You will also pay all Travel Expenses incurred by you and your personnel in connection with attending such conference or meeting.

ARTICLE 7 STANDARDS OF OPERATOR QUALITY AND SERVICE

7.1 **Compliance with Applicable Law/Non-Disparagement.** You represent that you have and shall maintain throughout the Term, all bonds, licenses, permits and government approvals necessary to operate and conduct the Franchised Business. You shall operate the

Franchised Business as a clean, orderly, lawful and respectable place of business in accordance with the Policies, and shall comply with Applicable Law. You shall not cause or allow the Office, Vehicles or Franchised Business to be used for any immoral or illegal purpose. You shall in all dealings with customers, suppliers, and public officials adhere to high standards of honesty, integrity, fair dealing and ethical conduct and refrain from engaging in any action (or failing to take any action) which will cause us to be in violation of any Applicable Law. You shall refrain from engaging in action (or failing to take any action), which in the sole opinion of ours, causes or could cause damage, harm or injury to the Marks, the System and/or the “GarageExperts” brand or reputation. You shall not disparage us, our employees, our franchisees, our vendors or customers.

7.2 **General Manager.** The General Manager shall be principally responsible for communicating and coordinating with us regarding business matters concerning this Agreement and the Franchised Business. The General Manager shall have the full authority to act on your behalf in regard to this Agreement. The General Manager shall be vested with the authority and responsibility for the day-to-day operations of the Franchised Business. The General Manager shall: (a) devote full time and best efforts solely to the operation of the Franchised Business and to no other business activities; (b) meet our educational, experience, financial and other reasonable criteria for such position, as set forth in the Manuals or otherwise in writing by us; and (c) be fully trained in accordance with ARTICLE 6. Our acceptance of the General Manager shall not constitute our endorsement of such individual or a guarantee by us that such individual will perform adequately, nor shall we be estopped from subsequently disapproving or otherwise challenging such individual’s qualifications or performance.

7.2.1 Sales Person. Our Operations Manual spells out a best practices requirement of hiring a full time salesperson between 6 and 9 months of operation. The “Full Time Salesperson” will be principally responsible for spending their time focused on selling GarageExperts services to customers. Most of our top performers have at least one full time salesperson whose only focus is to keep the installation pipeline full.

7.3 **Product Line and Service.**

7.3.1 You shall advertise, sell and provide all and only Authorized Products and Services at, from, or in connection with the Franchised Business. Without limiting the foregoing, you acknowledge that Authorized Products and Services may differ at other Businesses, and may vary depending on the geographic location of the Trade Area or other factors. You shall not provide, produce, advertise for sale, sell or give away any goods or services unless the same product has been approved in the Manuals as part of the Authorized Products and Services and has not been thereafter disapproved in writing by us. All Authorized Products and Services shall be provided and sold under the specific name designated by us. You shall not cease offering any of the Authorized Products or Services, except as you may be notified or instructed, from time to time, by us in writing. You shall, upon receipt of notice from us, sell and provide additional Authorized Products and Services according to the instructions and within the time specified in the notice. You shall cease selling and providing any previously approved or discontinued Authorized Product or Service within 30 days after receipt of notice that the product is no longer approved.

7.3.2 All products, services, and materials sold or provided by you shall be of the highest quality, and the installation, composition, specifications, construction, and craftsmanship of the Authorized Products and Services shall conform strictly with Applicable Law,

the instructions provided by us or contained in Manuals, and with the further requirements of us as they are communicated to you from time to time.

7.3.3 You agree to exert your best efforts to aggressively market and sell Authorized Products and Services and to capitalize on the full potential of the Franchised Business throughout the entire Trade Area. You are required to sell the products and services in person and not over the phone or internet unless you have written permission. You are required to make every reasonable effort to book an appointment with your customer within 24 hours of first contact request by customer.

7.4 **Sale at Retail; Containers Fixtures and Other Goods.** You agree that, except to the extent that you provide Authorized Products and Services to National Accounts pursuant to the Policies, the Authorized Products and Services shall be sold and provided at retail, and not for resale. All items bearing the Marks shall bear accurate reproductions of the Marks as required by Company. All containers, packaging and like articles used in connection with the Franchised Business shall conform to the Policies, shall be imprinted (if required by us) with the Marks and shall be purchased by you from us, or a distributor or manufacturer approved in writing by us, as provided in ARTICLE 10. No item may be used in connection with the Franchised Business or the sale or provision of Authorized Products and Services unless the same shall have been approved in writing by us.

7.5 **Computer System.**

7.5.1 You shall purchase, use and maintain a personal computer system as specified in the Manuals or otherwise by us in writing for use in connection with the Franchised Business (the “**Computer System**”). We shall designate certain computer software used in the operation of the Franchised Business. You shall maintain an e-mail account and connect the Computer System to us via dedicated high speed internet access. You shall obtain all software and hardware, including digital still and video cameras, as we may specify to enable you to send and receive e-mail and digital photos and streaming video or other multimedia signals and information, and you shall, from time to time, upon our request, transmit digital photos and video and audio signals of completed customer projects in the form and manner prescribed by us. You shall purchase any upgrades, enhancements or replacements to the Computer System and/or hardware and software as we may from time to time require. Upon request, you shall permit us and our representatives to access the Computer System and the files stored therein via any means specified, including electronic polling communications. You shall ensure that only adequately trained employees, in our discretion, shall conduct transactions using the Computer System. You shall purchase any upgrades, enhancements or replacements to our System and/or hardware and software as we may from time to time require.

7.5.2 Proprietary 3-d Software. You shall, at our request, license or sublicense from us or our designee certain computer software designated by us and used in the operation of the Computer System which is owned or licensed by us (“**Proprietary 3-d Software**”) and you shall enter into a software (sub)license agreement on our or such designee’s then-current form. From time to time, you shall purchase any upgrades, enhancements or replacements to the Proprietary Software. We or our designee shall provide to you, for a reasonable fee, presently \$300 per year, such support services relating to the Proprietary Software as we deem advisable. Due to the rapid pace of advancement and innovation in technology, you may have to use new software to maintain a competitive edge. You must incorporate any required modifications or additions to the

Proprietary Software within 30 days after receiving written notice from us, unless a longer time period is stated in the notice.

7.5.3 **Franchise Central.** We have established an Intranet site, presently called “Franchise Central,” which will be used as a central place to access technical information, support, trackable phone numbers, etc. We have sole discretion and control over all aspects of the intranet site, including content and functionality. We have sole discretion and control over all aspects of the intranet site, including content and functionality. We may also choose to dismantle it any time.

7.6 **Manuals.** You shall participate in the System and operate the Franchised Business in strict compliance with its Manuals and the Policies.

7.6.1 We shall have the right to modify the Manuals at any time and from time to time by the addition, deletion or other modification to the provisions thereof to adjust for competitive, technological, or legal changes, or attempts to improve in the marketplace.

7.6.2 We have the right to develop, operate and change the System in any manner, and we shall have the right to modify the Manuals at any time, but no such modifications shall alter your fundamental status under this Agreement. You agree that we reserve the right to vary the Manuals and Policies for any licensee based on the peculiarities of any condition that we consider important. You have no right to require us to grant you a similar variation or accommodation.

7.6.3 Unless you are already a party to a franchise agreement with us, we shall loan you one copy the Manuals for use by you during the Term. The Manuals (and any updates thereto) may be distributed or provided to you by hard copy or by electronic means in electronic form. The Manuals are highly confidential documents which contain certain trade secrets of ours. You shall not make, or cause or allow to be made, any copies, reproductions or excerpts of all or any portion of the Manuals without our expressed prior written consent. Following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, you shall return the Manuals to us and, if the Manuals, or any part thereof, are in electronic form, permanently delete the same. The Manuals, as modified from time to time as hereinabove provided, shall be an integral part of this Agreement and reference made in this Agreement, or in any amendments, exhibits, appendixes, or schedules hereto, to the Manuals shall be deemed to mean the Manuals kept current by amendments from time to time.

7.7 **Notification of Legal Proceedings.** You shall notify us in writing within 10 days after you receive actual notice of any incident that may adversely affect the operation or financial condition of your; any guarantor of your obligations hereunder, the Franchised Business, you or your Affiliates; (b) any legal action (including commencement of a suit or proceeding, or threat thereof), or the reputation of you, the Franchised Business or other “GarageExperts” Businesses or the goodwill associated with the Marks; (c) the issuance of any order, injunction, award, or other decree of any court, agency, or other Governmental Authority, including any citation, fine or closing order, or (d) any other adverse inquiry, notice, demand or sanction received by you relating to the Franchised Business; including any alleged violation of any Applicable Law, and you shall provide us with copies of all related correspondence and other communications and information relating thereto. Upon the occurrence of a Crisis Management Event, you shall immediately (in no event more than 24 hours following) inform our President (or as otherwise

instructed in the Manuals) by telephone. You shall cooperate fully with us with respect to our response to the Crisis Management Event.

7.8 **Signs, Designs and Forms of Publicity.** You shall maintain, as applicable, suitable signs, logos, Vehicle wraps, and/or decals at, on, or near the front of the Office identifying the Office as a Business, and on each Vehicle used in connection with the Franchised Business, all of which shall conform in all respects to the Policies and the layout and design plan approved by us, subject only to restrictions imposed by Applicable Law. Without limiting the foregoing, you shall identify the Franchised Business as an independently owned and operated licensee of ours, in the form and manner specified by us, including on all invoices, letterhead, order forms, receipts, checks, business cards, on posted notices located on or at the Office, Vehicles or in other media and advertisements as we may direct from time to time.

7.9 **Uniforms and Employee Appearance.** You shall and shall cause each of your employees to: (i) wear uniforms of such color, design, and other specifications as we may designate from time to time at such times as specified by us in the Manuals, and (ii) present a neat and clean public image and impression and be free from foul odors. In no case shall any employee of yours wear his or her required uniform while working at any other job other than his or her job with you.

7.10 **Co-Branding.** You may not offer, sell or provide Authorized Products and Services in connection with any trademark, service mark, logo type or commercial symbol of any other person or Business Entity, except with our prior written consent.

7.11 **National Accounts.** We may establish policies and procedures governing the provision of services to National Accounts. You must comply with these policies and procedures, including any amendments. You acknowledge that we make no representation or warranty that any specified amount of National Account business will be provided within the Trade Area. We reserve the exclusive right to solicit, enter into and administer national and/or regional contracts with National Accounts, provided we will offer you the opportunity to service the office, facility, service or operation of the National Account located in the Trade Area. You may not solicit offices, facilities, services or operations of National Accounts without our written consent. You will have no right to negotiate a national or regional agreement with National Accounts having effect outside of the Trade Area unless we expressly request you to do so in writing. If we enter into a contract with a National Account applicable to the Trade Area, you may not arrange any different terms or collect any additional fees, if you have accepted the arrangement we have negotiated. You may service an office, facility, service or operation of the National Account located in the Trade Area (and accept assignments to service a National Account outside of the Trade Area) only if you agree to participate in the program we have established with the applicable National Account, including the compensation we offer to you and the Policies related to such National Account. If you do not participate in the program for a National Account, we may, without compensation to you, offer the arrangement with the National Account to another franchisee or retain the same for our account. Company may provide a centralized billing system and dispatch service for National Accounts. We may charge you an administrative fee, which shall not exceed 10% of Gross Sales earned by you resulting from performance of services to National Accounts. The administrative fee will be in addition to, and will be calculated before deduction of, all other fees payable by you under this Agreement with respect to National Accounts. Payment for services performed under any contract for a National Account will be contingent on our receiving payment from the National Account; We do not guarantee payment by the National Account. We may deduct from our payments due to you any amounts you owe to us.

ARTICLE 8 ADVERTISING

8.1 **General Requirements.** You shall only use and display advertising materials provided or approved by us and shall use and display all material in accordance with the Policies. You must obtain our prior written approval to use and/or display advertising including, all print and electronic advertising, newspaper and magazine advertisements, press releases, statements made to the press, direct mailers and mail coupons not provided by us. The materials shall be deemed disapproved if we have not approved such materials within 15 days of submission by you. Any advertising materials or concepts created by you and approved by us are the sole and exclusive property of ours. We may require you to cease using any advertising materials which we have previously approved and you shall cease using such materials upon written notice.

8.2 **Local Advertising.** During each calendar quarter, you shall expend an amount equal to not less than 710% of your Gross Sales for the preceding calendar quarter for permitted local advertising and promotion relating to the Franchised Business. Local advertising does not include the cost of your listing the Franchised Business in any telephone or internet directories distributed or available in your Trade Area. Local advertising spend includes, PPC, Social, Trade Shows, Traditional Print, Direct Mail and other types of marketing that is specific to your territory.

8.3.3 Trade Show. You must participate as an exhibitor in at least two trade shows or similar in-person events each calendar year to generate leads for your territory. You may only participate in trade shows, or similar in-person events located within your Protected Territory, but if you desire to participate in a trade show or similar in-person event located outside your Protected Territory, then you must obtain our prior written consent, which we may reasonably withhold, at least 30 days before the event. If you are granted the right to exhibit outside your trade area, you will be required to give the leads located in another protected territory to another GarageExperts franchise on the basis of being paid a reimbursement fee by the other location that both parties agree to. Other GarageExperts franchisees may attend trade shows or similar in-person events within your Protected Territory without compensation to you. If you and another GarageExperts franchisee desire to attend the same trade show, you must coordinate the trade show booth with the other GarageExperts franchisee(s). Any leads generated at a trade show where two or more GarageExperts franchisees share a booth, then the lead will be allocated back to the appropriate territory.

8.4 **Promotional Campaigns.** From time to time during the Term, we may establish and conduct promotional campaigns on an international, national or regional basis, which may by way of illustration promote particular products or marketing themes. You agree to participate in such promotional campaigns upon such terms and conditions as we may establish. You agree that such participation may require you to purchase point of sale advertising material, posters, flyers, product displays and other promotional material.

ARTICLE 9
INTERNET AND INTERNET SALES

9.1 **Internet.**

9.1.1 You shall not develop, create, generate, own, license, lease, participate in, or use in any manner any computer medium or electronic medium (including any Internet web-page, e-mail address, website, domain name, bulletin board, metatag, newsgroup or other Internet-related medium or activity) which in any way uses or displays the Marks, or any confusingly similar words, symbols or terms without our prior written consent, and then only in such manner and in accordance with the Policies. The term “uses or displays” includes any activity by the medium or any person acting in furtherance of, or on behalf of the medium, pursuant to which existing or prospective customers, Suppliers, licensees or franchisees or others are solicited or directed to the medium through the use of the Marks or by other direct or indirect reference to us.

9.1.2 We have established one or more Internet websites. We shall have discretion over the design, content and functionality of such websites. We may include one or more interior pages that identifies businesses operated under the Marks, including the Franchised Business, by, among other things, geographic area or region, address, telephone number(s), and services offered. We may permit you to customize or post certain information to the interior page, subject to your execution of a participation agreement prescribed by us, as in effect from time to time, and your compliance with the Policies. We may disable or terminate such website(s) and interior pages without having any liability to you. Our website(s) may also include one or more interior pages dedicated to the sale of franchises by us and/or relations with our or our Affiliate’s investors.

9.1.3 You acknowledge and agree that we (or our Affiliate) are the owner of, and will retain all right, title and interest in and to: (i) the domain name “garageexperts.com”; (ii) the URL: “www.garageexperts.com”; and all existing and future domain names, URLs, future addresses and subaddresses using the Marks in any manner; (iii) all computer programs and computer code used for or on our website(s); (iv) all text, images, sounds, files, video, designs, animations, layout, color schemes, trade dress, concepts, methods, techniques, processes and data used in connection with, displayed on, or collected from or through our website(s); and (v) all intellectual property rights in or to any of the foregoing.

9.2 **Internet Sales.** You acknowledge that we have the exclusive and unrestricted right to manufacture, produce, license, distribute and market products (including “GarageExperts” Brand Products and products not bearing the Marks), including, cabinets, floor coatings, floor coverings, racking, modular storage systems and accessories by means of the Internet.

9.3 **Internet Referral Sources.** You acknowledge that to competitively attract customers, we may enter into agreements with Internet Referral Sources to refer customers to us and our franchisees, including you. You shall not enter into any arrangement or agreement with an Internet Referral Source without our prior written consent.

ARTICLE 10
DISTRIBUTION AND PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, AND OTHER PRODUCTS

10.1 **Inventory.** At all times throughout the Term, you shall purchase and maintain in inventory such types and quantities of Designated Products and Ancillary Products as are needed to meet reasonably anticipated consumer demand.

10.2 **Designated Products.** We may require that you purchase, use, offer, promote and/or maintain in stock products, floor coatings, floor coverings, racking, cabinets, storage units, tools, accessories, raw materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment, uniforms, supplies, packaging, forms, computer hardware, software, modems and peripheral equipment and other items, which are produced or manufactured in accordance with our proprietary specifications and/or formulas, and which we select as designated products, and specified “GarageExperts” Brand Products (“**Designated Products**”). You shall purchase Designated Products and “GarageExperts” Brand Products only from us, our Affiliates or our designees. We shall not be obligated to reveal Trade Secrets, specifications, designs and/or formulas of Designated Products to you, non-designated suppliers, or any other third parties.

10.3 **Ancillary Products.** We may designate certain products, tools, accessories, raw materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment, uniforms, supplies, packaging, forms, computer hardware, software, modems and peripheral equipment and other products, supplies and equipment other than Designated Products which you may or must use and/or offer and sell from the Franchised Business (“**Ancillary Products**”). You shall purchase such Ancillary Products from us or our Affiliates, if we or such Affiliates supply same. You may use, offer or sell only such Ancillary Products that we have expressly authorized.

10.3.1 You may purchase authorized Ancillary Products from (i) Us or our affiliates, (ii) suppliers designated by us, or (iii) suppliers selected by you and with our prior written consent (“**Supplier(s)**”). Each such Supplier seeking to be approved or designated by us must comply with our usual and customary requirements, including those related to insurance, indemnification, and non-disclosure, and shall demonstrate to the reasonable satisfaction of our: (a) ability to supply an Ancillary Product meeting the Policies, which may include, specifications as to brand name and model, contents, quality, and compliance with Applicable Law; (b) reliability with respect to delivery and the consistent quality of its products or services; and (c) ability meet such other requirements as determined by us to be in the best interest of the brand.

10.3.2 For Suppliers of Designated Products selected by you, you shall first deliver written notice seeking approval, which notice shall (i) identify the name and address of the Supplier, (ii) contain such information as may be requested by us or required to be provided in the Manuals (which may include financial, operational and economic information regarding its business and product(s)), and (iii) identify the authorized Ancillary Products desired to be purchased through the Supplier. Upon request, we will furnish to you the general, but not manufacturing specifications for such Ancillary Products if specifications are not contained in the Manuals. We may request that the proposed Supplier furnish us, at no cost to us, product samples, specifications and such other information as we may require. We or our representatives shall also be permitted to inspect the facilities of the proposed Supplier and establish economic terms, delivery, service and other requirements consistent with other distribution relationships for other Businesses. As a further condition of its approval, we may require a Supplier to agree in writing: (i) to faithfully comply with our specifications for applicable Ancillary Products sold by it, (ii) to sell any Ancillary Product bearing the Marks only to franchisees of ours and only pursuant to a trademark license agreement in form prescribed by us, (iii) to provide to us duplicate purchase invoices for our records and inspection purposes and (iv) to otherwise comply with our reasonable requests.

10.3.3 We will use good faith efforts to notify you of our decision within 60 days after our receipt of your request for approval and other requested information. Should we not deliver a written approval of the Supplier within such 60 day period, the Supplier shall be deemed disapproved. Nothing in this Article shall require us to approve any Supplier and you acknowledge that it is generally disadvantageous to the brand from a cost and service basis to have more than one Supplier in any given

market area and that, among the other factors. Without limiting the foregoing, we may disapprove a proposed Supplier, if in our opinion the approval of the proposed Supplier would disrupt or adversely impact our international, national or regional distribution arrangements. We may also determine that certain Ancillary Products shall be limited to a designated brand or brands set by us. We may revoke our approval upon the Supplier's failure to continue to meet any of our criteria. You agree that at such times that we establish a regional purchasing program which may benefit you by reduced prices, lower labor costs, production of improved products, reliability in supply, improved distribution or raw material cost control, you will participate in such purchasing program in accordance with its terms.

10.3.4 You or the proposed Supplier shall reimburse us for all of our reasonable costs in reviewing the Supplier's application and reasonable costs and expenses, including Travel Expenses, related to inspecting, re-inspecting and auditing the Suppliers' facilities, equipment, and food products, and all product testing costs paid by us to third parties.

10.4 **Purchases from Us or our Affiliates.**

10.4.1 All goods, services, products, and supplies ("Goods and Services") purchased from us or our Affiliates shall be purchased in accordance with the purchase order format and policies of our or our Affiliates, the current form of which may be set forth in the Manuals. Purchases shall be on our or our Affiliate's then-current price, delivery and other terms and conditions which we or our Affiliate may change, provided, that prices shall be the same as those charged to similarly situated franchisees that have achieved similar sales and purchasing goals (excluding shipping, transportation, warehousing, insurance and related costs and expenses). You further acknowledge that prices we or our Affiliate charges to you may include a profit to us or our Affiliate. We or our Affiliate may discontinue the sale of any Goods and Services at any time. If any goods or products sold by us or our Affiliate are not in sufficient supply to fulfill all orders, we or our Affiliate may allocate the available supply among ourselves, our Affiliates and others, including you and other franchisees, in any way we or our Affiliate deems appropriate, which may result in you not receiving any allocation of certain goods or products as a result of a shortage. All product orders by you shall be subject to acceptance by us or our Affiliate at our or our Affiliate designated offices, and we or our Affiliate reserves the right to accept or reject, in whole or in part, any order placed by you. You shall submit to us or our Affiliate, upon written request, financial statements which contain sufficient information to enable us to determine the credit limits, if any, to be extended to you. We or our Affiliate may establish the credit terms, if any, upon which it will accept your orders, and may require you to pay for orders on a cash-in-advance or cash-on-delivery basis.

10.4.2 We (and our Affiliates) reserve the right to establish, amend, modify and terminate in the sole and absolute discretion of our or our Affiliate, as applicable, the terms and conditions of product and service warranties to be provided to customers, concerning the products purchased from us or our Affiliates and the installation and related services to be provided by you, including warranty duration and other warranty terms and conditions, including the circumstances under which you or we or our Affiliates must offer customers replacement, repair or purchase price refund with respect to such products and services. You shall perform promptly all of the terms and conditions of all such warranties. You shall have sole responsibility for all such warranties (even though the terms and conditions have been established by us) and for performance of any other warranties provided by you. You shall comply with all policies and procedures on warranty programs established by us and keeping records with respect to your reimbursement claims. You acknowledge and agree that all warranty and other services hereunder are performed by you as an independent contractor and not as an agent of ours. You have no authority to make and shall not make any warranty or representation to others on behalf of us.

10.4.3 No purchase order submitted by you shall contain any terms except as approved in writing by us (or our Affiliate), nor be deemed complete unless all of the information required by the prescribed purchase order form is provided by you. No new or additional term or condition contained in any order placed by you shall be deemed valid, effective or accepted by us unless such term or condition is expressly accepted by us or its Affiliate in writing.

10.4.4 We or our Affiliate shall not be liable to you on account of any delay or failure in the manufacture, delivery or shipment of goods or products caused by Force Majeure or other events or circumstances beyond us or our Affiliate's reasonable control including such events as labor or material shortages.

10.4.5 We may collect and retain rebates, allowances and credits in the form of cash or services or otherwise from Suppliers based on purchases or sales by you, notwithstanding any designation by the Supplier or otherwise.

10.4.6 We or our Affiliate may act as a Supplier of goods, services, products, and/or supplies purchased by you, and we or our Affiliates may be designated as the sole Supplier of any such Goods or Services. On the expiration or termination of this Agreement, or in the event of any default by you of this Agreement, we or our Affiliates shall not be obliged to fill or ship any orders then pending or, in the case of termination or non-renewal, made any time thereafter by you. We may notify Suppliers of any impending termination or expiration of this Agreement and may, among other things, instruct such Suppliers to deliver only such quantity of Designated Products and Ancillary Products as is reasonably necessary to supply your needs prior to expiration or termination of this Agreement.

10.4.7 From time to time upon our or our Affiliate's request, you shall promptly estimate the level of purchases that you expect to make over the two weeks following the date of the request.

10.5 **Customer Reporting; Comment Cards.** At our request, you shall use reasonable efforts to secure the names, addresses and other information reasonably required by us, of your customers and shall allow such information to be used by us. You may not divulge such customer names, addresses or other information, to any third party. You shall make every reasonable effort to respond within 24 hours to each customer inquiry or complaint and resolve all reasonable complaints to the customer's satisfaction. You shall use customer comment cards in the manner specified in the Manuals.

ARTICLE 11 REPORTS, BOOKS AND RECORDS, INSPECTIONS

11.1 **General Reporting.** You shall, in the form and manner specified by us, submit to us such monthly, quarterly and/or annual financial, operational and statistical reports. **Monthly profit and loss statements must be turned in by the 15th of the following month.** The annual profit and loss report is due by February 28th to show the financials for the prior year. A fee of \$50 per day will be incurred for each day that the report has not been turned in.

11.2 **Employment Practices.** You acknowledge and agree that you are solely responsible for the operation of the Franchised Business, including keeping of your accounting system; for any and all labor relations, including wage and hour regulation compliance, hiring, firing, supervising and disciplining your employees; for setting work schedules; for compensation of such employees and the correct processing thereof; and for obtaining all necessary business licenses and employment insurance. From time to time, you agree to hire the additional full-time and part-time staff that you consider necessary to operate the Franchised Business properly. You will indemnify us (under Section 13.2, below) for all claims

arising out of or relating to your employees and your hiring, firing, and discipline decisions concerning those employees.

11.3 **Books and Records.** For the first year of your franchise, we have a designated bookkeeping service at a pre-negotiated price, presently \$~~200~~250 per month. The bookkeeping service does not start billing you until you are open and have started your first job, prior to that they will assist you with all of the set up and logging of the start up costs properly. You agree that the bookkeeping service may share financial and other information about your business with us in the format we prescribe. You shall use QuickBooks online to record all of your financial transactions. You are required to add Garage Experts International to your QuickBooks as an administrator. You also agree to allow QuickBooks to Sync to corporates software or app for benchmarking and financial review . Additionally, you agree to work with the Franchise Business Coaches on your blueprint for success plan to measure your success against your peers. These tools will allow our Business Advisors to have important information that can be used to coach you. You shall maintain an accounting and record keeping system, in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and sound business practices (or, at our request international financial reporting standards), which shall provide for basic accounting information necessary to prepare financial statements, a general ledger, and reports required by this Agreement and the Manuals. You shall keep and maintain adequate, accurate, and verifiable books and supporting documentation relating to such accounting information not less than 7 years following the end of each of its fiscal years, or such longer period required under Applicable Law.

11.4 **Inspections.**

11.4.1 Our authorized representatives (“**Inspectors**”) shall have the right, from time to time, to enter the Office and any Vehicles (and to require Vehicles to be made available for inspection at a single location) during business hours, with or without notice, without unreasonably disrupting your business operations, for the purposes of examining same, performing evaluations, conferring with your employees, inspecting and checking supplies, fixtures, and equipment, and determining whether the Franchised Business is being conducted in accordance with this Agreement, the System and the Manuals. If any such inspection discloses any material failure by you to comply with the Policies, you shall promptly reimburse us for all of its costs and expenses (including, without limitation, Travel Expenses) incurred in connection with all such inspections (and any re-inspections) of the Franchised Business. You acknowledge that inspections are not limited as to frequency and may occur quarterly or more frequently as deemed appropriate by us in our sole discretion, and in the case of “secret-shoppers” may include numerous visits over several weeks or other period of time determined by us.

11.4.2 You shall from time to time upon request of us and in accordance with our instructions, promptly provide us with digital photos and/or video of all aspects of the goods and services provided by you to a customer, including, preparation, construction, installation and completion.

11.4.3 If any such inspection indicates any deficiency or unsatisfactory condition caused by you with respect to any matter required under this Agreement, the Manuals, or the System and we notify you in writing of such deficiency or unsatisfactory condition, you shall have 72 hours after receipt of such notice, or such other greater time period as we in our sole discretion may provide, to correct or repair such deficiency or unsatisfactory condition, if it can be corrected or repaired within such period of time. If the nature of such deficiency or unsatisfactory condition is such that it cannot be corrected within a 72 hour period, we shall provide you with such additional time as we deem necessary, provided that you immediately commence to cure the same and thereafter diligently pursues it to completion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, in our sole discretion, the nature of such deficiency or unsatisfactory condition is such that it poses an imminent danger to public health or safety, you shall

correct or repair such deficiency or unsatisfactory condition within 24 hours. Additionally, if any inspection finds coating products from an unapproved vendor, that may be grounds for immediate termination as listed in incurable defaults.

ARTICLE 12 MARKS

12.1 **Use of Marks.** Subject to Section 12.6, we require you to operate the Franchised Business under the Business Name, using our Marks, trade dress, and such signs, advertising, and slogans as we may prescribe or approve. You will: (i) maintain the highest standard of quality in the operation and advertising of all Approved Products and Services; (ii) provide high quality services to the public similar, and at least equal to, the type, quality, and distinguishing characteristics of the services being offered by us and our Affiliates; and (iii) display the Marks in accordance with our Policies. Upon expiration, termination or non-renewal of this Agreement, we may execute in your name and on your behalf, any documents necessary to cause the discontinuance of your use of our Marks and trade dress and you hereby irrevocably appoint us as your attorney-in-fact to do so. You shall not imprint or authorize any person to imprint any of the Marks on any product without our prior written approval. We may withhold or condition any approval related to the Marks.

12.2 **Non-Use of Trade Name.** If you are a Business Entity, you shall not use the Marks or any confusingly similar marks as part of your Business Entity name, except as we may proscribe or permit and then only in such manner.

12.3 **Non-ownership of Marks.** Nothing in this Agreement shall give you, and you shall not assert, any right, title or interest in our trade-dress, or to any of the Marks or the goodwill attributable to the Marks. All goodwill accrued by, and due to, your use of the Marks anywhere shall be the sole and exclusive property of ours.

12.4 Existing Uses and Defense of Marks.

12.4.1 You acknowledge that one or more companies or persons may exist that are presently using the name “GarageExperts,” or another name confusingly similar to the Marks, in connection with business(es) which are the same as or similar to the business contemplated to be operated by you pursuant to this Agreement and that those companies or persons may have the legal right to continue to use such name in the geographical area in which they have used it. You acknowledge that prior to signing this Agreement and accepting the Trade Area, you have obtained advice from local counsel regarding the appropriate search and protection methods and have conducted an appropriate search in the Trade Area to determine whether there is any prior user of the name “GarageExperts” or a name confusingly similar to any of the Marks.

12.4.2 If you receive notice of any claim, suit or demand against you of any alleged infringement, unfair competition, or similar matter on account of your use of the Marks, you shall promptly notify us. Thereupon, we shall take such action as we may deem necessary to protect and defend you against any such claim by any third party, but we shall not be obligated to take any such action. You shall not settle or compromise any such claim by a third party without our prior written consent. We and our Affiliates have the sole right to defend, compromise or settle any such claim, in our discretion, and at our cost, using attorneys of our choosing, and you shall cooperate fully with us and our Affiliates in connection with the defense of any such claim. You may participate at your own expense in such defense or settlement, but our decisions with regard to defense and settlement shall be final.

12.4.3 In the event that you are required to cease using the Marks (or any of them) by court order, or as a result of any settlement of any claim by a pre-existing user or other third party, or if we shall deem it necessary or appropriate to change the Marks in order to mitigate any potential exposure or damages arising under any claim by a pre-existing user or other third party, then you shall promptly change the Business Name to an alternative name established by us or our Affiliate. In such event, we shall reimburse you for the actual, reasonable out of pocket costs of changing your signs and other advertising materials to incorporate such new name and Mark, in an amount not to exceed \$5,000. We shall not otherwise be liable for any losses or any consequential damages, including lost future profits, resulting from or arising out of any claims by a third party relating to your use of the Marks.

12.5 **Prosecution of Infringers.** If you receive notice or learn that any unauthorized third party is using our trade dress or Marks, or something similar, you shall promptly notify us. We shall then determine whether or not we wish to take any action against such third person. You shall have no right to make any demand against any such alleged infringer or to prosecute any claim of any kind against any alleged infringer for or on account of such infringement.

12.6 **Modification of Marks.** From time to time, we may add to, delete or modify any or all of the Marks and trade dress. You shall use, or cease using the Marks and/or trade dress at your expense, including any modified or additional trade names, trademarks, service marks, logotypes, commercial symbols and trade dress, in accordance with the Manuals and Policies. Except as we may otherwise direct, you shall implement any change within 60 days after notice by Company.

12.7 **Acts in Derogation of the Marks.** You agree that our trade dress and the Marks are the exclusive property of ours and/or our Affiliates and you now, and will hereafter, assert no claim to any goodwill, reputation or ownership by virtue of your license, use, or otherwise. You are familiar with the standards and high quality of the use of the trade dress and Marks in the operation of Businesses, and you agree that it will maintain this standard in its use of the Marks and trade dress at all times. You shall not contest or assist anyone in contesting at any time, in any manner, the validity of any Mark or its registration, and shall maintain the integrity of the Marks and prevent their dilution. You shall not do or permit any act or thing to be done in derogation of any of the rights of ours or our Affiliates in connection with the same, either during the Term or thereafter. Without limiting the foregoing, you shall not (i) interfere in any manner with, or attempt to prohibit, the use of our trade dress and/or the Marks by any other licensee or franchisee of ours; or (ii) divert or attempt to divert any business or any customers of the Franchised Business to any other person or Business Entity, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks.

12.8 **Assumed Name Registration.** If you are required to do so by Applicable Law, you shall promptly upon execution of this Agreement file with applicable Governmental Authority, a fictitious, assumed, trading as, or doing business as name filing. Promptly upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason whatsoever, you shall execute and file such documents as may be necessary to revoke or terminate such assumed name registration, and if you fail to do so, you hereby irrevocably appoint us as your attorney-in-fact to do so.

At present, you shall use your name or your entity name d/b/a “GarageExperts of _____” where you insert your entity number (or such other designation as we prescribe) in place of the blank and you use “GarageExperts of _____” for your state or local fictitious, assumed, trading as, or doing business as name filing.

ARTICLE 13

COVENANTS REGARDING OTHER BUSINESS INTERESTS

13.1 **Non-Competition.** You acknowledge that the System is distinctive and has been developed by us and/or our Affiliates at great effort, time, and expense, and that you have regular and continuing access to valuable and confidential information, training, and Trade Secrets regarding the System. You therefore agree as follows:

13.1.1 During the Term, no Restricted Person shall, directly or indirectly, engage in floor coating and storage solutions, concrete floor coatings for interior or exterior surfaces, or industrial floor coatings for retail stores and commercial buildings (“Competitive Activities”) at any location, in the United States.

13.1.2 Upon (i) the expiration or termination of this Agreement, (ii) the occurrence of any Assignment, or (iii) the cession of any Restricted Person’s relationship with you, each person who is a Restricted Person before such event shall not for a period of 2 years thereafter:

(a) either directly or indirectly, engage in any Competitive Activities at any location within: (i) the Trade Area; or (ii) within 50 miles of the boundaries of the Trade Area; or (iii) within the Trade Area of another Company franchisee at the time of expiration, termination, assignment, etc.; or (iv) within 50 miles of the boundaries of such a Trade Area.

(b) solicit business for the purpose of offering Competitive Activities from an individual or Business Entity that was a customer of yours during the 24 month period immediately preceding such event.

13.2 **Trade Secrets.**

13.2.1 Restricted Persons may have access to proprietary and confidential information, including the Trade Secrets, Policies, specifications, procedures, concepts and methods and techniques of developing and operating a Business and producing and providing Authorized Products and Services. We may disclose certain of our Trade Secrets to Restricted Persons in the Manuals or other communications. “Trade Secrets” shall not include information which: (a) has entered the public domain or was known to you prior to our disclosure of such information to you, other than by the breach of an obligation of confidentiality owed (by anyone) to us or our Affiliates; (b) becomes known to the Restricted Persons from a source other than our or our Affiliates and other than by the breach of an obligation of confidentiality owed (by anyone) to us or our Affiliates; or (c) was independently developed by you without the use or benefit of any of our Trade Secrets. The burden of proving the applicability of the foregoing will reside with you.

13.2.2 No Restricted Person shall acquire any interest in the Trade Secrets other than the right to use them in developing and operating the Franchised Business during the Term. A Restricted Person’s duplication or use of the Trade Secrets in any other endeavor or business shall constitute an unfair method of competition. Each Restricted Person shall: (i) not use the Trade Secrets in any business or other endeavor other than in connection with the Franchised Business; (ii) maintain absolute confidentiality of the Trade Secrets during and after the Term; and (iii) make no unauthorized copy of any portion of the Trade Secrets, including the Manuals or other confidential communications. If you have reason to believe that any employee has violated the provisions of any confidentiality and noncompetition agreement, you shall promptly notify us and shall cooperate with us to protect us against infringement or other unlawful use, including, the prosecution of any lawsuits.

13.2.3 In view of the importance of the Marks and the Trade Secrets and the incalculable and irreparable harm that would result to the parties in the event of a default of the covenants and agreements set forth in this Agreement, the parties agree that each party shall have the right to obtain specific performance, temporary restraining orders and temporary or preliminary injunctive relief from a court of competent jurisdiction to enforce the covenants and agreements in this Agreement, in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled at law or in equity.

13.2.4 You must promptly disclose to us all ideas, techniques, methods and processes relating to a Business which you (or the Restricted Persons or your employees) conceive or develop. Company will have the perpetual right to use, and to authorize others to use, such ideas, techniques, methods and processes without payment or compensation to anyone.

13.2.4 You shall obtain covenants similar to those in Sections 13.1 and 13.2 from Restricted Persons and such other personnel as we may specify. We may regulate the form of agreements you use and may require that we be an express third party beneficiary with the right to enforce such agreements. Promptly upon our request, you shall deliver executed copies of such agreements to us.

13.3 **Effect of Applicable Law.** In the event any portion of the covenants in this Article violates laws affecting you, or is held invalid or unenforceable, then the maximum legally allowable restriction permitted by law shall control and bind you. We may at any time unilaterally reduce the scope of any part of the above covenants, and you shall comply with any such reduced covenant upon receipt of written notice.

13.4 **Business Practices.** You represent, warrant and covenant to us that:

13.4.1 You and each of your Owners (if you are a Business Entity) shall be and shall remain in full compliance with all Applicable Laws in each jurisdiction in which you or any of your Owners, conduct business.

ARTICLE 14 ASSIGNMENT

14.1 **Assignment by Us.** This Agreement is fully transferable by us without your consent; provided, however, that upon assignment, the assignee shall expressly agree to assume our obligations under this Agreement. We may (i) assign or delegate any or all of our rights and obligations under this Agreement; (ii) sell our assets, marks, or System outright to a third party; (iii) engage in a public offering of securities; (iv) engage in a private placement of securities; (v) merge, acquire other Business Entities, or be acquired by other persons or Business Entities; or (vi) undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out or other economic or financial restructuring. We shall be permitted to perform such actions without liability or obligation to you.

14.2 **Assignment by Franchisee.**

14.2.1 The rights and duties created by this Agreement are personal to you. This Agreement has been entered into by us in reliance upon your personal attributes. Neither you nor any Owner shall, without our prior written consent, cause or permit any Assignment. If we grant our consent, we may impose any condition upon our consent, including some or all of the following (any of which may be waived by us):

(a) that you provide a detailed description of the price and all material terms and conditions of the proposed Assignment and the identity of the proposed assignee and such other

information as we may reasonably request. We shall have the right, without limitation, to consider whether the price and terms of payment are so burdensome as to adversely affect the Franchised Business;

(b) that, in the event the Office is not in a personal residence and is leased by you, your rights and obligations under such lease shall have been assigned to, and assumed by, the transferee, and that the consent to such transfer has been obtained from the lessor, and all pertinent documentation been delivered to us for our review and acceptance. In the event the Office (which is not in a personal residence) is owned by you, that you have transferred fee simple interest in the Premises to the transferee, or alternatively, has entered into a lease which shall permit the transferee to perform its obligations under this Agreement, which lease shall be subject to our review and approval;

(c) that your right to receive payments in connection with the Assignment shall be subordinated to our rights to receive any outstanding monetary obligations or other outstanding obligations due from you or transferee under any agreement with us or any Affiliate, whether arising before or after the Assignment;

(d) that you provide us an estoppel listing any and all causes of action, if any, that you may have against us or if none exist, so stating, and a list of all Owners having an interest in this Agreement or in you, the percentage interest of Owner, and a list of all officers and directors, in such form as we may require;

(e) that you shall have complied with Section 14.3 and we shall not have exercised the ROFR;

(f) that you shall not be in default under the terms of this Agreement (or any other related agreement), all agreements with our Affiliates, the Manuals or any other obligations owed us;

(g) that all obligations to third parties in connection with the Franchised Business shall have been satisfied or assumed by the transferee;

(h) that you and your Owners, if you are a Business Entity, shall execute a general release, in a form prescribed by us, of any and all known and unknown claims against us and our Affiliates and their Owners, officers, directors, agents, and employees;

(i) that the transferee/assignee shall have demonstrated to our satisfaction that it meets all of our then-current Policies for new Business operators or for holders of an interest in a franchise, including possession of good moral character and reputation, satisfactory credit ratings, acceptable business qualifications, the ability to obtain or acquire the license(s) and permit(s) necessary for the operation of the Business, and the ability to fully comply with the terms of this Agreement;

(j) that the transferee/assignee shall have agreed, under a written agreement approved by us, that at closing, the transferee/assignee shall execute a replacement franchise agreement, on the then-current standard form;

(k) that the transferee/assignee agrees to refurbish the Office (if it is not in a personal residence) as needed (in our discretion) to match our then-current building design, trade dress, color scheme and Policies;

(l) that there shall not be any suit, action, or proceeding pending, or to the knowledge of you any suit, action, or proceeding threatened, against you with respect to the Franchised Business;

(m) that upon submission of your request for our consent to any proposed Assignment, you shall pay to us a non-refundable administrative/transfer fee of \$~~10~~15,000.

(n) that you shall pay us then-current training fees and reimbursement of our employee's Travel Expenses if we determine that the transferee/assignee must successfully complete the Initial Training Program;

(o) that you and your Owners agree with the assignee/transferee not to engage in a competitive business in your former territory, or a 50 mile radius of the territory, for at least a 2 year period after closing, and we will be named as a third-party beneficiary of such agreement; and

(p) that the transferee/assignee, or its anticipated General Manager and Major Owner shall have satisfactorily completed the Initial Training Program.

(q) that the transferee/assignee must take over the royalty schedule based on the months from the effective date of the original franchise agreement.

14.2.2 Any purported Assignment occurring by operation of law or otherwise without our prior written consent shall constitute a material default of this Agreement by you, and shall be null and void. Except in the instance of your advertising to sell the Franchised Business and assign this Agreement in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, you shall not, without our prior written consent, offer for sale or transfer at public or private auction or advertise publicly for sale or transfer, the supplies, fixtures, equipment, your Lease or the real or personal property used in connection with the Franchised Business.

14.2.3 If you are a Business Entity, you shall promptly provide us with written notice of each and every issuance of Equity by you and every transfer, assignment and encumbrance by any Owner of any direct or indirect Equity or voting rights in Franchisee, notwithstanding that the same may not constitute an "Assignment."

14.2.4 Our consent to an Assignment shall not (a) constitute a waiver of any claims we may have against the transferring party arising out of this Agreement or otherwise, including (i) any payment or other duty owed by you to us under this Agreement before such Assignment; or (ii) Your duty of indemnification and defense, whether before or after such Assignment, or (iii) the obligation to obtain our consent to any subsequent transfer; or (b) be an indication as to the likelihood of success or economic viability of the assignee/transferee.

14.3 **Right of First Refusal.** If you or any Owner desires to cause any Assignment, then you and/or such Owner shall notify us in writing, provide such information and documentation describing or relating to the proposed Assignment as we may require, and grant us a right of first refusal (the "**ROFR**") for 60 days following our receipt of your written notice of the proposed Assignment and copies of all required documentation (the "**ROFR Period**") to purchase the interest which you or such Owner proposes to transfer, on the same terms and conditions offered by the third party; provided that we may substitute cash for any non-cash consideration in an amount determined by us, reasonably and in good faith, as the approximate equivalent value of the non-cash consideration. If we elect to exercise the ROFR, we or our nominee shall notify you in writing, and the closing of the transaction shall occur within 60 days after delivery of our notice, subject to the satisfaction of all conditions to closing. If we do not exercise the ROFR, any material change in the terms of an offer prior to closing, or the failure to close

the transaction within 60 days following the ROFR Period, shall cause it to be deemed a new offer, subject to the same ROFR as in the case of the initial offer. Our failure to exercise the ROFR shall not constitute consent to the transfer or a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement.

14.4 **Business Entity Franchisee.** If you are a Business Entity, the following provisions will apply:

14.4.1 You represent, warrant and covenants that: (a) You have the authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement and all related agreements and are duly organized or formed and validly existing in good standing under the laws of the state of its incorporation or formation; and (b) the information set forth in Schedule 2 is accurate and complete in all material respects. You shall notify us in writing within 10 days of any change in the information set forth in Schedule 2, and shall submit to us a revised Schedule 2, certified by an officer of yours as true, correct and complete. You promptly shall provide such additional information as we may request concerning all persons who may have any direct or indirect financial interest in you. You shall pay a \$2,500 fee to us to review any revised or supplemental Schedule 2.

14.4.2 All of your organizational documents will provide that the issuance and transfer of any interest is restricted by the terms of this Agreement. Upon our request, you shall submit a resolution confirming that you are in compliance with this provision. All certificates and other documents representing Equity in your entity must bear a legend in a form prescribed by us referring to this Agreement's restrictions.

14.4.3 All present and future Owners of an interest in Franchisee, will execute a written guaranty in a form prescribed by us, personally, irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteeing, jointly and severally, with all other guarantors, the full payment and performance of your obligations to us and to our Affiliates.

ARTICLE 15 DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

15.1 **General.** We shall have the right to terminate this Agreement only for "cause." "Cause" is hereby defined as a default of this Agreement.

15.2 **Option to Terminate Without Opportunity to Cure.** You shall be deemed to be in default under this Agreement and we may terminate this Agreement without affording you any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon receipt of notice by you upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

15.2.1 **Abandonment.** If you abandon the Franchised Business. For purposes of this Agreement, "abandon" shall mean (i) Your failure, at any time during the Term, to operate the Franchised Business for a period of 5 consecutive days, except as provided in the Manuals, (ii) Your failure to keep the Franchised Business operating for any period after which it is not unreasonable under the facts and circumstances for us to conclude that you do not intend to continue to operate the franchise, and (iii) failure to actively and continuously maintain and answer your telephone;

15.2.2 **Insolvency.** If you shall be insolvent (meaning unable to pay bills as they become due in the ordinary course of business), or shall make a disposition for the benefit of creditors;

15.2.3 **Repeated Defaults.** If you default in any material obligation 3 or more times in a 12 month period, regardless if such breaches were cured or not;

15.2.4 Misrepresentation. If you make any material misrepresentations relating to the acquisition of the Franchised Business;

15.2.5 Violation of Law. If you fail, for a period of 10 days after having received notification of noncompliance from us or any Governmental Authority, to comply with any Applicable Law;

15.2.6 Health or Safety Violations. Your conduct of the Franchised Business is so contrary to this Agreement, the System and the Manuals as to constitute an imminent danger to the health, safety or welfare, or selling recalled or other unauthorized products after notice of default and continuing to sell such products whether or not you have cured the default after one or more notices;

15.2.7 Unfair Competition. Any violation by you of Section 13.1; your intentional disclosure or use in violation of this Agreement of the contents of the Manual, Trade Secrets or confidential or proprietary information provided to you by us, excluding independent acts of employees or others if you have exercised your best efforts to prevent such disclosures or use;

15.2.8 Under Reporting. If an audit or investigation conducted by us discloses that you have knowingly maintained false books or records, or submitted false reports to us, or knowingly understated Gross Sales or withheld the reporting of same as herein provided;

15.2.9 Criminal Offenses. If you or any of your Owners, officers, directors, General Manger, Sales Manager or Operations Manager is convicted of or pleads guilty or *nolo contendere* to a felony or any other crime or offense that is reasonably likely, in our sole opinion, to adversely affect our reputation, the System, the Marks, or the goodwill associated therewith; provided, however that if the crime or offense is committed by an Owner other than the General Manager, then Company may only terminate on account thereof if such Owner fails within 30 days after the conviction or guilty plea, whichever occurs first, to sell its interest in Franchisee to Franchisee's other owners.

15.2.10 Failed Inspection. If an inspector finds that competitive materials from an unapproved vendor are being stored, housed, or used at the franchise business location, work truck or on a job located at the customer's location.

15.2.11 Use of Non-Approved Materials. If you used materials from an unauthorized vendor on any installation.

15.2.12 Do Not Pass Initial Training. If you do not pass initial training per our current passing standards.

15.3 **Termination With Notice and Opportunity To Cure**. Except for any breach or default under Section 15.2, or as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, following written notice from us, you shall have 10 days within which to remedy any other breach or default under this Agreement and provide evidence of such remedy to us. If any such default is not cured within that time period, or such longer time period as Company may specify in the notice of default, then at Company's option, we may terminate this Agreement with further notice to you.

15.4 **Reimbursement of Company Costs**. In the event of default by you, all of our costs and expenses arising from such default, including reasonable legal fees and reasonable hourly charges of our administrative employees, shall be paid to us by you, plus 35%. within 5 days after cure.

15.5 **Cross-Default.** Any default by you under the terms and conditions of this Agreement or any other agreement between us, or our Affiliate, and you (or any Affiliate of yours), shall be deemed to be a default of each and every said agreement. Furthermore, in the event of termination, for any cause, of this Agreement or any other agreement between the parties, we may, at our option, terminate any or all said agreements.

15.6 **Notice Required By Law.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article, in the event Applicable Law limits our rights of termination or shall require longer notice periods than those set forth above, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to conform to the minimum notice periods or restrictions upon termination required by such Applicable Law. We shall not, however, be precluded from contesting the validity, enforceability of such laws or regulations in any action, hearing or dispute relating to this Agreement or its termination.

15.7 **Termination By Franchisee.** You may terminate the Franchise Agreement by not renewing it or by selling it pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

15.8 **Death or Incapacity.**

In the event of your death or incapacity, you, or your estate, as the case may be, must actively begin the process to seek a transfer of your rights under this Agreement within 60 days and must complete the transfer within 6 months of your death or incapacity. If you or your estate fails in either respect, then we may terminate this Agreement. The requirement of Section 14.2 of this Agreement apply to a transfer upon death or incapacity. And we are entitled to manage the Franchised Business from the time of death or incapacity until transfer or termination and to be reimbursed from you or your estate for any reasonable expenses incurred to do so. The term “incapacity” means a condition that prevents you from reasonably carrying out your duties under this Agreement.

ARTICLE 16

RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION

16.1 **General.** Upon the expiration or termination of your rights granted under this Agreement:

16.1.1 You shall immediately cease to use all Trade Secrets, the Marks, and any confusingly similar trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype or other commercial symbol or insignia, and cease using all photographs, images, videos and other depictions of any and all projects and installations done for customers of yours. You shall immediately return the Manuals, all training materials, CD ROMs, DVDs, CV Key, records, customer lists, files, advertising and promotional materials, and all other written materials incorporating or containing Trade Secrets, and remove social media listings related to the Franchised Business. You shall at your own cost, make cosmetic changes to the Office, and any part thereof, and the Vehicles operated in connection with the Franchised Business so that they no longer contain or resemble our proprietary designs, including: You shall remove all identifying materials and distinctive cosmetic features and finishes, exterior finishes and colors, signage, logos and decals from the Office and such Vehicles.

16.1.2 If we so elect, at our sole option, upon any termination or expiration of this Agreement, you will sell to us such equipment and furnishings as we may designate that are associated with the Franchised Business at its net book value, using a 5-year straight line amortization period. We may offset against any amounts owed by you to us.

16.1.3 We may retain all fees paid pursuant to this Agreement and you shall immediately pay any and all amounts owing to us and our Affiliates.

16.1.4 Any and all obligations of ours to you under this Agreement shall immediately cease and terminate.

16.1.5 Any and all of your rights under this Agreement shall immediately cease and terminate, and you shall immediately cease and thereafter refrain from representing yourself as then or formerly a franchisee or other affiliate of ours.

16.1.6 We shall have the option, exercisable by written notice within 30 days after the termination of this Agreement, to take an assignment of all telephone numbers (and associated listings) for the Franchised Business, and you shall notify the telephone company and all listing agencies of the termination or expiration of your right to use any telephone number and any classified or other telephone directory listings associated with the Franchised Business, and authorize and instruct their transfer to Company.

16.1.7 You shall deliver all goods and materials containing the Marks to us.

16.1.8 If we have authorized you to use the Marks, or any of them in connection with the Internet, any website, or e-mail address, you shall, at our option, cancel or assign to us or our designee all of your rights, titles and interests in any Internet websites or web pages, e-mail addresses, domain name listings and registrations which contain the Marks, or any of them, and you shall notify Verisign (Network Solutions), register.com, or other applicable domain name registrar and all listing agencies, upon the termination or expiration hereof, of the termination of your right to use any domain name, web page and other Internet device associated with us or the Franchised Business, and authorize and instruct their cancellation or transfer to us, as directed by us. You are not entitled to any compensation from us if we exercise our said rights or options.

16.1.9 You agree that you shall remain responsible for any and all warranty work to your customers related to Authorized Products and Services after the termination or expiration of this Agreement. If you fail to perform such warranty work within 10 days of notice of the need to perform such warranty work for any of your customers (to protect our name and reputation) following the termination of this Agreement, you shall immediately reimburse us for any and all costs and expenses related to such warranty work.

ARTICLE 17 INSURANCE

17.1 **Insurance.** You shall obtain and maintain insurance which designates us and our designated Affiliates as additional named insureds, with an insurance company approved by us (not to be unreasonably withheld), in the minimum coverage types and levels, deductible maximums, and policy limits as may reasonably be specified by us from time to time in the Manuals, and which may include workers' compensation insurance as required by Applicable Law, errors and omissions, automobile, and comprehensive general liability insurance. You shall, prior to opening the Franchised Business, file with us, certificates of such insurance and shall promptly pay all premiums on the policies as they become due. In addition, the policies shall contain a provision requiring 30 days' prior written notice to us of any proposed cancellation, modification, or termination of insurance as well as a provision that the insurer shall notify us in the event of late payment of any premium in respect thereof by the you.

<u>Type</u>	<u>Amount</u>
<u>Comprehensive General Liability Insurance</u>	<u>\$1,000,000 per occurrence/ \$2,000,000 aggregate</u>
<u>Additional Comprehensive General Liability Insurance</u>	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
<u>Employer's Liability, Worker's compensation, and Occupational Disease Insurance</u>	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
<u>Care, Custody, or Control Insurance (optional)</u>	<u>\$150,000</u>
<u>All-Risk Property Insurance (optional)</u>	<u>80% of the replacement cost of the building; 100% of the replacement costs of the contents</u>
<u>Pollution Insurance</u>	<u>Bundled with General Liability at the per occurrence rates</u>

17.2 **Use of Proceeds.** In the event of damage to the Franchised Business, or any part thereof, covered by insurance, the proceeds of any such insurance shall be used to restore the Franchised Business to its original condition as soon as possible, unless restoration is prohibited or we have otherwise consented in writing.

ARTICLE 18
RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES

18.1 **Relationship of Franchisee to Company.** It is expressly agreed that the parties intend by this Agreement to establish the relationship of franchisor- franchisee, and we are not partners, in an employment relation or joint venturers, but are independent contractors to each other. You have no authority to create or assume in our name or on our behalf, any obligation, or to act as agent or representative on our behalf.

18.2 **Indemnity by Franchisee.** You shall protect, defend and indemnify us, and all of our past, present and future Owners, Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, attorneys and designees, and each of them, and hold them harmless from and against any and all costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, court costs, losses, liabilities, damages, claims and demands of every kind or nature on account of any actual or alleged loss, injury or damage to any person or Business Entity or to any property arising out of or in connection with (i) any breach of this Agreement by you or any Restricted Person; (ii) Your operation of the Franchised Business; (iii) Your operation, marketing, advertising, promotion, offer for sale, sale or provision of any goods or services, including, Authorized Products and Services; (iv) any and all alleged torts, negligent acts, breach of contract, fraud or omissions of yours or your agents, representatives, or employees; and (v) the alleged failure of yours to comply with Applicable Law.

ARTICLE 19
NOTICES

19.1 **General.** Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all written notices and reports permitted or required to be delivered by the parties shall be deemed so delivered at the time delivered by hand or delivered by reputable overnight courier; one business day after confirmed transmission by facsimile, or other electronic system; or 3 business days after placement in the United States Mail by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, postage prepaid, addressed to:

If to Company:	Garage Experts International LLC 1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100 Grapevine, TX 76051
If to Franchisee:	As set forth in <u>Section 1.1.2</u>

Any party may change his or its address by giving 10 days' prior written notice of such change to all other parties.

ARTICLE 20
DISPUTE RESOLUTION

20.1 **Choice of Law.** Texas law governs all claims that in any way relate to or arise out of this Agreement or any of the dealings of the parties ("Claims"). However, no laws regulating the sale of franchises or governing the relationship between franchisor and franchisee shall apply unless the jurisdictional requirements of such laws are met independently of this paragraph.

20.2 **Jurisdiction and Venue.** You and we agree that venue and jurisdiction for any Claims shall be proper solely instituted in the federal courts of the United States or the courts of the State of Texas located in the City of Denton, Denton County, Texas, and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive

jurisdiction of such courts for any Claims. However, if you are a resident of Illinois, Maryland, or Washington State, or your franchise territory is located in Illinois, Maryland, or Washington State, you agree to bring any Claims, if at all, solely in arbitration before the American Arbitration Association in the city or county where our corporate headquarters are located.

20.3 **Jury Waiver.** In any trial between any of the parties as to any Claims, you and we agree to waive our rights to a jury trial and instead have such action tried by a judge.

20.4 **Class Action Waiver.** You agree to bring any Claims, if at all, individually and you shall not join such claim with claims of any other person or entity or bring, join or participate in a class action against us.

20.5 **Punitive Damages Waiver.** As to any Claims, you and we agree to waive our rights, if any, to seek or recover punitive damages.

20.6 **Limitation of Actions.** You agree to bring any Claims against us, if at all, within one (1) year of the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such Claims, and that any action not brought within this period shall be barred as a claim, counterclaim, defense, or set-off.

20.7 **Prior Notice of Claims.** As a condition precedent to commencing an action for a Claim, you must notify us within thirty (30) days after the occurrence of the violation or breach, and failure to timely give such notice shall preclude any claim for damages.

20.8 **Mediation.** Before you may bring any Claim against us in court, you agree to try for a period of 60 days to mediate such claim before a mutually agreed to mediator in the city or county where our headquarters are located. If we cannot mutually agree on a mediator, you and we agree to use the mediation services of the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”), and split any AAA and mediator fees equally.

20.9 **Waiver of Bond.** You agree that if we are forced to bring suit to enforce any provision of this Agreement, you agree to waive any requirement that we post bond to obtain a temporary, preliminary, or permanent injunction to enforce these duties.

20.10 **Attorney Fees.** If we are the substantially prevailing party as to any Claims, or we must incur attorney fees to determine the legality of changes or requests made by you to us, you agree to reimburse our costs and attorney fees incurred in pursuing or defending the Claims.

20.11 **Third Party Beneficiaries.** Our officers, directors, members, shareholders, agents, employees, and affiliates (including Versatile High-Performance Coatings), are express third-party beneficiaries of the terms of the Dispute Resolution provisions contained herein.

ARTICLE 21 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

21.1 **Company’s Right To Cure Defaults.** In addition to all other remedies herein granted, if you shall default in the performance of any of your obligations or breach any term or condition of this Agreement or any related agreement, we may, at our election, cure such default on your behalf, and the cost to us thereof shall be due and payable on demand.

21.2 **Waiver and Delay.** No waiver by us of any default or series of defaults in performance by you, and no failure, refusal or neglect of ours to exercise any right, power or option under this or any other agreement between us and you, or to insist upon strict compliance with or performance of your obligations under this Agreement, any other franchise agreement between us and you, shall constitute a waiver of the provisions of this Agreement or the Policies with respect to any subsequent default.

21.3 **Survival of Obligations.** Termination or expiration shall be without prejudice to any other rights or remedies that we or you shall have. In no event shall a termination or expiration of this Agreement affect your obligations to take or abstain from taking any action in accordance with this Agreement. The provisions of this Agreement which by their nature or expressly constitute post-termination (or post-expiration) covenants and agreements shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

21.4 **Successors and Assigns; Benefit.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of our successors and assigns. This Agreement is for the benefit of the parties only, and, except as expressly provided in this Agreement, is not intended to and shall not confer any rights or benefits upon any person who is not a party to this Agreement.

21.5 **Joint and Several Liability.** If the named Franchisee includes more than one person and/or Business Entity, such person(s) and/or Business Entities shall be deemed to be a general partnership and each shall be jointly and severally liable for all obligations and liabilities of the “Franchisee.”

21.6 **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, including the schedules, is the entire agreement between the parties. This Agreement supersedes all other prior oral and written agreements and understandings between you and us with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement. Nothing in this or in any related agreement, however, is intended to disclaim the representations we made in the franchise disclosure document we furnished to you.

21.7 **Severability.** If any covenant or provision in this Agreement is determined to be void or unenforceable, in whole or in part, it shall be deemed severed and removed from this Agreement and shall not affect or impair the validity of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement.

21.8 **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same instrument.

ARTICLE 22 ACKNOWLEDGMENT

22.1 **General.** You and your owners, jointly and severally acknowledge that you have carefully read this Agreement and all other related documents to be executed concurrently or in conjunction with the execution hereof, that you have obtained the advice of counsel in connection with entering into this Agreement, that you understand the nature of this Agreement, and that you intend to comply herewith and be bound hereby.

22.2 **Due Execution.** The submission of this Agreement to you does not constitute an offer and this Agreement shall become effective only upon the execution thereof by us and you. **THIS AGREEMENT SHALL NOT BE BINDING ON US UNLESS AND UNTIL IT SHALL HAVE BEEN ACCEPTED AND SIGNED BY AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF OURS.**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereof have executed this Agreement as of the date of our execution.

“Company”

Garage Experts International LLC,
a Delaware limited liability company

By: _____

Name: Mike Meursing

Its: CEO

~~Effective _____ Date _____ of _____ signing:~~

“Franchisee”

_____,

an individual

a _____ general partnership;

a _____ limited partnership;

a _____ limited liability company;

a _____ corporation;

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: Owner

~~Date of signing: _____~~

APPENDIX 1 DEFINITIONS

“**Affiliate**” when used in connection with Company or Franchisee, includes each person or Business Entity which directly, or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with Company or Franchisee, as applicable. Without limiting the foregoing, the term “**Affiliate**” when used herein in connection with Franchisee includes any Business Entity 5% or more of whose Equity or voting control, is held by person(s) or Business Entities who, jointly or severally, hold 5% or more of the Equity or voting control of Franchisee. For purposes of this definition, control of a person or Business Entity means the power, direct or indirect, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such person or Business Entity whether by contract or otherwise. Notwithstanding the above definition, if Company or its Affiliate has any ownership interest in Franchisee, the term “**Affiliate**” shall not include or refer to Company or that Affiliate (the “**Company Affiliate**”), and no obligation or restriction upon an “**Affiliate**” of Franchisee, shall bind Company, or Company’s Affiliate or their respective parents or subsidiaries, officers, directors, or managers.

“**Agreement**” means this Franchise Agreement, together with all schedules, exhibits, and addenda to this Franchise Agreement.

“**Agreement Year**” Each twelve (12) month period starting on the Business Commencement Date or any anniversary of such date.

“**Applicable Law**” means and includes applicable common law and all applicable statutes, laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, policies and procedures established by any Governmental Authority, including all contractors licensing laws, building codes, immigration and labor laws, as in effect on the Effective Date hereof, and as may be amended, supplemented or enacted from time to time.

“**Assignment**” shall mean any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, gift, pledge, mortgage, or other encumbrance (“transfer”), voluntarily or involuntarily, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise, of any direct or indirect interest in this Agreement or in the Equity or voting rights of Franchisee if a Business Entity, and the withdrawal, death or legal incapacity of any Owner of Franchisee; the admission of any additional general partner or the transfer by any Owner general partner of any of its Partnership Rights in the Partnership; and any merger, stock redemption, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization involving Franchisee, however effected.

“**Authorized Products and Services**” means design, sale and installation of customized residential garage storage systems, decorative concrete coatings and garage floor coatings, including all products and services produced, organized or distributed, which are now or hereafter approved or designated by Company. When used separately, “**Products**” means the products and “**Services**” means the services that, in each case, are included within the definition of Authorized Products and Services.

“**Business**” means a business, under the Marks and in accordance with the System and specializing in the sale of Authorized Products and Services.

“**Business Entity**” means a Partnership, limited liability company, and any association, corporation or other entity which an individual is not.

“**Competitive Activities**” means to, own, operate, lend to, advise, be employed by, or have any financial interest in any business that engages in the offer, sale or provision of residential, commercial and/or retail (i) storage design and/or installation; or (ii) floor coatings or storages.

“Crisis Management Event” means any event that occurs at or about the Office or in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business that has caused or may cause harm or injury (physical or otherwise) to customers or employees, such as construction accidents, contagious diseases, criminal acts, natural disasters, terrorist acts, shootings, or any other circumstance which may damage the System, Marks, or reputation of Businesses of Company or its Affiliates.

“Force Majeure” means acts of God (such as tornadoes, earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, fire or other natural catastrophe); strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances; war, terrorist acts, riot, or other civil disturbance; epidemics; or other similar forces which Franchisee could not by the exercise of reasonable diligence have avoided; provided however, that neither an act or failure to act by a Governmental Authority, nor the performance, non-performance or exercise of rights under any agreement with Franchisee by any lender, landlord, contractor, or other person shall be an event of Force Majeure hereunder, except to the extent that such act, failure to act, performance, non-performance or exercise of rights results from an act which is otherwise an event of Force Majeure. For the avoidance of doubt, Franchisee’s financial inability to perform or Franchisee’s insolvency shall not be an event of Force Majeure hereunder.

“GarageExperts’ Brand Products” means any product now existing or developed in the future that bears or is sold or packaged under any of the Marks.

“Governmental Authority” means and includes all Federal, state, county, municipal and local governmental and quasi-governmental agencies, commissions and authorities.

“Gross Sales” means the total of all revenues received or receivable by Franchisee as payment, whether in cash, by debit card or for credit or barter or other means of exchange (and, if for credit or barter, whether or not payment is received therefor), on account of any and all goods, merchandise, services, and supplies sold by the Franchised Business, or which are promoted or sold by Franchisee under any of the Marks, whether or not Company offers such services or products in its other locations, including; (a) revenues from sales of any nature or kind whatsoever, derived by Franchisee or by any other person or Business Entity (including Franchisee’s Affiliate(s)) from the Franchised Business; (b) sales of Authorized Products and Services in contravention of this Agreement from businesses other than the Franchised Business; (c) the proceeds of any business interruption insurance, after the satisfaction of any applicable deductible; (d) mail or telephone orders received or filled in or from the Franchised Business; and (e) orders taken in or from the Licensed Business although filled or performed elsewhere.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, “Gross Sales” shall exclude the following: (i) Sums representing sales taxes collected directly from customers by Franchisee in the operation of the Franchised Business, and any sales, value added or other tax, excise or duty charged to customers which is levied or assessed against Franchisee by any Federal, state, municipal or local authority, based on sales of specific goods, merchandise, services, and supplies sold at, from, or in connection with the Franchised Business, provided that such taxes are actually transmitted to the appropriate Governmental Authority; and (ii) Sums representing tips, gratuities or service charges paid directly by customers to employees of Franchisee or paid to Franchisee and promptly and to the extent turned over to such employees by Franchisee in lieu of direct tips or gratuities; and (iii) Proceeds from isolated sales of equipment and trade fixtures not constituting any part of Franchisee’s products and services offered in connection with the Franchised Business nor having any material effect upon the ongoing operation of the Franchised Business required under this Agreement.

“**Franchised Business**” means the business operated pursuant to this Agreement, from the Office and through the use of Vehicles, under the Marks and in accordance with the System and specializing in the sale and provision of Authorized Products and Services within the Trade Area.

“**Major Owner**” means an Owner that owns and controls more than 25% of the Equity and voting rights of Franchisee.

“**Manuals**” means Company’s operations manual(s), and all related manual(s) now or hereafter created by Company for use in the operation of the Franchised Business, as the same may be amended and revised from time to time (except that such amendments will not alter Franchisee’s fundamental status and rights under this Agreement), including all bulletins, supplements and ancillary manuals, and reference made to the Manuals in this Agreement, or in any amendments, exhibits, appendixes or schedules hereto, shall be deemed to mean the Manuals kept current by amendments from time to time.

“**National Accounts**” means any (i) potential or existing commercial customer that has multiple sites, offices, or retail premises located within and outside of the Trade Area, (ii) any home improvement retail or wholesale outlet, regional home improvement or hardware store, design center, department store, or “membership based retailer”, such as Costco or Sam’s Club; (iii) construction company, contractor, homebuilder; and/or (iv) related business whose clientele include potential customers for Authorized Products and Services.

“**Owner**” means (i) any direct or indirect shareholder, member, general or limited partner, trustee, or other equity owner of a Business Entity; and (ii) any person that controls more than 5% of the voting rights of a Business Entity; except that if Company has any ownership or voting interest in Franchisee, the term “**Owner**” shall not include or refer to Company or its Affiliates, and no obligation or restriction upon “Franchisee”, or its Owners, directors or officers shall bind Company or its Affiliates, or their respective Owners, directors or officers.

“**Policies**” means the standards, specifications, policies, rules, regulations, procedures, protocols, restrictions, recommendations and guidelines as Company may establish and revise from time to time, whether contained in the Manuals or as Company may otherwise direct in writing.

“**Qualified Household**” means an “Owner Occupied Unit” determined by data issued by the United States Census Bureau, or such other reliable source determined appropriate by Company.

“**Reporting Period**” means a calendar month, or such other time period as Company may designate from time to time in writing.

“**Restricted Person**” means Franchisee, and each of its Owners and Affiliates, and the respective officers, directors, managers, and Affiliates of each of them, the General Manager, and the spouse and family members who live in the same household of each of the foregoing who are individuals.

“**Trade Secrets**” means proprietary and confidential information, including: Policies, the Manuals, specifications; suppliers; customer lists, names, addresses and other customer information; procedures; concepts; systems; know-how; plans; strategies; methods and techniques of operating a Business.

SCHEDULE 1

TRADE AREA

Check Applicable Box:

The area outlined on the attached map and described as follows:

The area described as follows:

* If the Trade Area is defined by streets, highways, freeways or other roadways, or rivers, streams, or tributaries, then the boundary of the Trade Area shall extend to the center line of each such street, highway, freeway or other roadway, or river, stream, or tributary.

SCHEDULE 2

FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

Franchisee is a (check as applicable): sole proprietor
 corporation limited partnership
 limited liability company general partnership
 Other (specify): _____

The name and address of each Owner of Franchisee is:

NUMBER OF SHARES OR PERCENTAGE

<u>NAME</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>	<u>INTEREST</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

There is set forth below the name and address of each director, member, or general partner, as applicable, of Franchisee:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

There is set forth below the names, and addresses and titles of Franchisee’s principal officers or partners who will be devoting their full time to the Business:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

The address where Franchisee’s financial records, and Business Entity records (e.g. Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, Operating Agreement, Partnership Agreement, etc.) are maintained is:

SCHEDULE 3

CONTINUING GUARANTY

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, and in consideration of Garage Experts International LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“**Company**”), granting a franchise to _____, a(n) (“**Franchisee**”), the undersigned, _____ and _____ ([jointly and severally,] “**Guarantor**”), agree as follows:

1. Guaranty of Obligations.

1.1 Guarantor unconditionally, absolutely and irrevocably guarantees the full and prompt payment and performance when due, of all obligations of Franchisee to Company and its affiliates, however created, arising or evidenced, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, or now or in the future existing or due or to become due, including, without limitation, under or in connection with that certain Franchise Agreement _____ (the “**FA**”) and each of the documents, instruments and agreements executed and delivered in connection with the FA or this continuing guaranty, as each may be modified, amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time (all such obligations are referred to collectively as the “**Obligations**”), and all documents evidencing or securing any of the Obligations. This continuing guaranty (this “**Continuing Guaranty**”) is a guaranty of payment and performance when due and not of collection.

1.2 In the event of any default by Franchisee in making payment of, or default by Franchisee in performance of, any of the Obligations, Guarantor agrees on demand by Company to pay and perform all of the Obligations as are then or thereafter become due and owing or are to be performed under the terms of the Obligations. Guarantor further agrees to pay all expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses) paid or incurred by Company in endeavoring to collect the Obligations, or any part thereof, and in enforcing this Continuing Guaranty.

2. Continuing Nature Of Guaranty And Obligations. This Continuing Guaranty shall be continuing and shall not be discharged, impaired or affected by: (1) the insolvency of Franchisee or the payment in full of all of the Obligations at any time or from time to time; (2) the power or authority or lack thereof of Franchisee to incur the Obligations; (3) the validity or invalidity of any of the Obligations; (4) the existence or non-existence of Franchisee as a legal entity; (5) any statute of limitations affecting the liability of Guarantor or the ability of Company to enforce this Continuing Guaranty, the Obligations or any provision of the Obligations; or (6) any right of offset, counterclaim or defense of Guarantor, including, without limitation, those which have been waived by Guarantor pursuant to Paragraph 4 of this Continuing Guaranty.

3. Permitted Actions Of Company. Company may from time to time, in its sole discretion and without notice to Guarantor, take any or all of the following actions: (1) retain or obtain the primary or secondary obligation of any obligor or obligors, in addition to Guarantor, with respect to any of the Obligations; (2) extend or renew for one or more periods (whether or not longer than the original period), alter, amend or exchange any of the Obligations; (3) waive, ignore or forbear from taking action or otherwise exercising any of its default rights or remedies with respect to any default by Franchisee under the Obligations; (4) release, waive or compromise any obligation of Guarantor under this Continuing Guaranty or any obligation of any nature of any other obligor primarily or secondarily obligated with respect to any of the Obligations; (5) demand payment or performance of any of the Obligations from Guarantor at any time or from time to time, whether or not Company shall have exercised any of its rights or remedies with respect to any property securing any of the Obligations or any obligation under

this Continuing Guaranty; or (6) proceed against any other obligor primarily or secondarily liable for payment or performance of any of the Obligations.

4. Specific Waivers.

4.1 Without limiting the generality of any other provision of this Continuing Guaranty, Guarantor expressly waives: (i) notice of the acceptance by Company of this Continuing Guaranty; (ii) notice of the existence, creation, payment, nonpayment, performance or nonperformance of all or any of the Obligations; (iii) presentment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, notice of protest and all other notices whatsoever with respect to the payment or performance of the Obligations or the amount thereof or any payment or performance by Guarantor under this Agreement; (iv) all diligence in collection or protection of or realization upon the Obligations or any thereof, any obligation under this Agreement or any security for or guaranty of any of the foregoing; (v) any right to direct or affect the manner or timing of Company's enforcement of its rights or remedies; (vi) any and all defenses which would otherwise arise upon the occurrence of any event or contingency described in Paragraph 1 hereof or upon the taking of any action by Company permitted under this Agreement; (vii) any defense, right of set-off, claim or counterclaim whatsoever and any and all other rights, benefits, protections and other defenses available to Guarantor now or at any time hereafter; and (viii) all other principles or provisions of law, if any, that conflict with the terms of this Continuing Guaranty, including, without limitation, the effect of any circumstances that may or might constitute a legal or equitable discharge of a guarantor or surety.

4.2 Guarantor waives all rights and defenses arising out of an election of remedies by Company.

4.3 Guarantor further waives all rights to revoke this Continuing Guaranty at any time, and all rights to revoke any agreement executed by Guarantor at any time to secure the payment and performance of Guarantor's obligations under this Continuing Guaranty.

5. Subordination; Subrogation. Guarantor subordinates any and all indebtedness of Franchisee to Guarantor to the full and prompt payment and performance of all of the Obligations. Company shall be entitled to receive payment of all Obligations prior to Guarantor's receipt of payment of any amount of any indebtedness of Franchisee to Guarantor. Guarantor will not exercise any rights which it may acquire by way of subrogation under this Continuing Guaranty, by any payment hereunder or otherwise, until all of the Obligations have been paid in full, in cash, and Company shall have no further obligations to Franchisee under the Obligations or otherwise.

6. Non-Competition, Trade Secrets, Effect of Applicable Law. Sections 13.1 (Non-Competition), 13.2 (Trade Secrets), and 13.3 (Effect of Applicable Law) of the Franchise Agreement, are incorporated into this Continuing Guaranty by reference, and Guarantor agrees to comply with and perform each of such covenants as though fully set forth in this Continuing Guaranty as a direct and primary obligation of Guarantor.

7. Assignment Of Company's Rights. Company may, from time to time, without notice to Guarantor, assign or transfer any or all of the Obligations or any interest therein and, notwithstanding any assignment(s) or transfer(s), the Obligations shall be and remain Obligations for the purpose of this Continuing Guaranty. Each and every immediate and successive assignee or transferee of any of the Obligations or of any interest therein shall, to the extent of such party's interest in the Obligations, be entitled to the benefits of this Continuing Guaranty to the same extent as if such assignee or transferee were Company.

8. Indulgences Not Waivers. No delay in the exercise of any right or remedy shall operate as a waiver of the such right or remedy, and no single or partial exercise by Company of any right or remedy shall preclude other or further exercise of such right or remedy or the exercise of any other right or remedy; nor shall any modification or waiver of any of the provisions of this Continuing Guaranty be binding upon Company, except as expressly set forth in a writing signed by Company. No action of Company permitted under this Continuing Guaranty shall in any way affect or impair the rights of Company or the obligations of Guarantor under this Continuing Guaranty.

9. Financial Condition Of Franchisee. Guarantor represents and warrants that it is fully aware of the financial condition of Franchisee, and Guarantor delivers this Continuing Guaranty based solely upon its own independent investigation of Franchisee's financial condition. Guarantor waives any duty on the part of Company to disclose to Guarantor any facts it may now or hereafter know about Franchisee, regardless of whether Company has reason to believe that any such facts materially increase the risk beyond that which Guarantor intends to assume or has reason to believe that such facts are unknown to Guarantor. Guarantor knowingly accepts the full range of risk encompassed within a contract of "Continuing Guaranty" which includes, without limitation, the possibility that Franchisee will contract for additional obligations and indebtedness for which Guarantor may be liable hereunder.

10. Representation and Warranty. Guarantor represents and warrants to Company that this Continuing Guaranty has been duly executed and delivered by Guarantor and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of Guarantor, enforceable against Guarantor in accordance with its terms.

11. Binding Upon Successors; Death Of Guarantor; Joint And Several.

11.1 This Continuing Guaranty shall inure to the benefit of Company and its successors and assigns.

11.2 All references herein to Franchisee shall be deemed to include its successors and permitted assigns, and all references herein to Guarantor shall be deemed to include Guarantor and Guarantor's successors and permitted assigns and, upon the death of a Guarantor, the duly appointed representative, executor or administrator of the Guarantor's estate. This Continuing Guaranty shall not terminate or be revoked upon the death of a Guarantor, notwithstanding any knowledge by Company of a Guarantor's death.

11.3 If there shall be more than one Guarantor (or more than one person or entity comprises Guarantor) under this Agreement, all of the Guarantor's obligations and the other obligations, representations, warranties, covenants and other agreements of any Guarantor under this Agreement shall be joint and several obligations and liabilities of each Guarantor.

11.4 In addition and notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Continuing Guaranty or in any other document, instrument or agreement between or among any of Company, Franchisee, Guarantor or any third party, the obligations of Guarantor with respect to the Obligations shall be joint and several with each and every other person or entity that now or hereafter executes a guaranty of any of the Obligations separate from this Continuing Guaranty.

12. Governing Law. Article 20 of the Franchise Agreement, entitled "Dispute Resolution," applies with respect to any disputes arising out of or related to this Continuing Guaranty.

13. ADVICE OF COUNSEL. GUARANTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT GUARANTOR HAS EITHER OBTAINED THE ADVICE OF COUNSEL OR HAS HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO

OBTAIN SUCH ADVICE IN CONNECTION WITH THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS OF THIS CONTINUING GUARANTY.

14. Entire Agreement. This Continuing Guaranty contains the complete understanding of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter herein. Guarantor acknowledges that Guarantor is not relying upon any statements or representations of Company not contained in this Continuing Guaranty and that such statements or representations, if any, are of no force or effect and are fully superseded by this Continuing Guaranty. This Continuing Guaranty may only be modified by a writing executed by Guarantor and Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Guarantor has executed this Continuing Guaranty on the date entered below:

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: Owner

Date of signing: _____

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: Owner

Date of signing: _____

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: Owner

Date of signing: _____

SCHEDULE 4

**AUTOMATIC BANK DRAFT AUTHORIZATION
ACH Origination Authorization**

Please complete the following with your banking information and attach a voided check:

Company Name: _____

Name of Financial Institution: _____

Address of Financial Institution: _____

Routing
Number: _____

Account Number: _____

I hereby authorize Garage Experts International LLC (“Franchisor”), Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC (“Affiliate”) and the financial institution named above to initiate entries to my checking or savings accounts as identified above in accordance with the terms of my franchise agreement and, if necessary, to initiate adjustments for any transactions credited in error. This authority will remain in effect until I notify either Franchisor or the above-named financial institution in writing to cancel it in such time as to afford a reasonable opportunity to act on such instructions. I can stop payment of any entry by notifying the above-named financial institution at least 3 days before my account is scheduled to be charged. I can have the amount of an erroneous charge immediately credited to my account for up to 15 days following issuance of my statement by the above-referenced financial institution or up to 60 days after deposit, whichever occurs first.

Signature: _____

Printed Name of Person
Signing: _____

Title (if any): _____

Application Date: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Applicant’s
Address: _____

SCHEDULE 5

STATE ADDENDA TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

**CALIFORNIA ADDENDUM
TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

This Addendum forms a part of the Franchise Agreement dated _____, between Garage Experts International, LLC (“we”, “us”, or “our”) and _____, the **franchisee** (“you” or “your”). To the extent this Addendum shall be deemed to be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said Franchise Agreement or Exhibits thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

Sections 15.2 and 15.3 are deleted and in their place are substituted the following:

15.2 Option to Terminate Without Notice. We may terminate this Agreement without notice and the opportunity to cure for any of the following reasons:

(a) The franchisee or the business to which the franchise relates has been judicially determined to be insolvent, all or a substantial part of the assets thereof are assigned to or for the benefit of any creditor, or the franchisee admits his or her inability to pay his or her debts as they come due;

(b) The franchisee abandons the franchise by failing to operate the business for five consecutive days during which the franchisee is required to operate the business under the terms of the franchise, or any shorter period after which it is not unreasonable under the facts and circumstances for the franchisor to conclude that the franchisee does not intend to continue to operate the franchise, unless such failure to operate is due to fire, flood, earthquake, or other similar causes beyond the franchisee’s control;

(c) The franchisor and franchisee agree in writing to terminate the franchise;

(d) The franchisee makes any material misrepresentations relating to the acquisition of the franchise business or the franchisee engages in conduct which reflects materially and unfavorably upon the operation and reputation of the franchise business or system;

(e) The franchisee fails, for a period of 10 days after notification of noncompliance, to comply with any federal, state, or local law or regulation, including, but not limited to, all health, safety, building, and labor laws or regulations applicable to the operation of the franchise;

(f) The franchisee, after curing any failure in accordance with Section 15.3 engages in the same noncompliance whether or not such noncompliance is corrected after notice;

(g) The franchisee breaches the franchise agreement three or more times in a 12-month period, whether or not corrected after notice;

(h) The franchised business or business premises of the franchise are seized, taken over, or foreclosed by a government official in the exercise of his or her duties, or seized, taken over, or foreclosed by a creditor, lienholder, or lessor, provided that a final judgment against the franchisee remains unsatisfied for 30 days (unless a supersedeas or other appeal bond has been filed); or a levy of execution has been made upon the license granted by the franchise agreement or upon any property used in the franchised business, and it is not discharged within five days of such levy;

(i) The franchisee is convicted of a felony or any other criminal misconduct which is relevant to the operation of the franchise;

(j) The franchisee fails to pay any franchise fees or other amounts due to the franchisor or its affiliate within five days after receiving written notice that such fees are overdue; or

(k) The franchisor makes a reasonable determination that continued operation of the franchise by the franchisee will result in an imminent danger to public health or safety.

15.3 Termination with Notice and Opportunity To Cure. We may terminate this Agreement, after sending you notice and a 60 day opportunity to cure, for any other breach of this Agreement.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Franchisee:

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

Date: _____

Franchisor:

Garage Experts International, LLC

By: _____

Mike Meursing, CEO

Date: _____

**ILLINOIS ADDENDUM
TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

This Addendum forms a part of the Franchise Agreement dated _____, between Garage Experts International, LLC (“we”, “us”, or “our”) and _____, the franchisee (“you” or “your”). To the extent this Addendum shall be deemed to be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said Franchise Agreement or Exhibits thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

1. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement.

2. In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois. In that respect, you agree to bring any claim against us, including our present and former employees and agents, which in any way relates to or arises out of this Agreement, or any of the dealings of the parties hereto, solely in arbitration before the American Arbitration Association in the city or county where our National Headquarters office is located.

3. Franchisee rights upon termination and non-renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

4. In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

5. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Franchisee:

**Franchisor: Garage Experts International,
LLC**

By: _____

By: _____

Name: _____

Mike Meursing, CEO

Its: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**MARYLAND ADDENDUM
TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

This Addendum forms a part of the Franchise Agreement dated _____, between Garage Experts International, LLC (“we”, “us”, or “our”) and _____, the franchisee (“you” or “your”). To the extent this Addendum shall be deemed to be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said Franchise Agreement or Exhibits thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

1. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

2. This franchise agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

3. A general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

4. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

5. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Except as set forth herein, the Franchise Agreement shall be valid and enforceable between the parties in accordance with its terms.

Franchisee:

**Franchisor: Garage Experts International,
LLC**

By: _____

By: _____

Name: _____

Mike Meursing, CEO

Its: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

MINNESOTA ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Addendum forms a part of the Franchise Agreement dated _____, between Garage Experts International, LLC (“we”, “us”, or “our”) and _____, the franchisee (“you” or “your”). To the extent this Addendum shall be deemed to be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said Franchise Agreement or Exhibits thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

1. Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J) prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement(s) can abrogate or reduce any of franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

2. With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, Company will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice for non-renewal of the Franchise Agreement.

3. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Franchise Agreement, and in particular Sections 3.4.3 and 14.2.1(h) thereof, any general release the Franchisee is required to assent to shall not apply to any liability Company may have under the Minnesota Franchise Act.

4. Minnesota Rule 2860.4400J prohibits us from requiring you to waive your rights to a jury trial. The provision in Section 20.3 of the Franchise Agreement waiving your rights to a jury trial is hereby deleted and shall have no force or effect.

5. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Franchise Agreement, and in particularly Section 12.4 thereof, Company will indemnify Franchisee for all costs and expenses it incurs in any action or proceeding brought against Franchisee by any third party as a result of Franchisee’s authorized use of Company’s trademarks.

6. Section 13.2.3 of the Franchise Agreement is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

“13.2.3 In view of the importance of the Marks and the Trade Secrets and the incalculable and irreparable harm that would result to the parties in the event of a default of the covenants and agreements set forth herein in connection with these matters, the parties agree that each party shall have the right in a proper case to seek specific performance, temporary restraining orders and temporary or preliminary injunctive relief from a court of competent jurisdiction to enforce the covenants and agreements in this Agreement, in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled at law or in equity. Each party submits to the jurisdiction of the courts of the city and state in which Company maintains its principal business address from time to time, and the U.S. federal courts sitting therein for purposes thereof. The parties agree that venue for any such proceeding shall be the state and federal courts located in the city and state in which Company maintains its principal business address from time to time.

Except as set forth herein, the Franchise Agreement shall be valid and enforceable between the parties in accordance with its terms.

7. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Franchisee:

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

Date: _____

Franchisor: Garage Experts International, LLC

By: _____

Mike Meursing, CEO

Date: _____

**NORTH DAKOTA ADDENDUM
TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

This Addendum forms a part of the Franchise Agreement dated _____, between Garage Experts International, LLC (“we”, “us”, or “our”) and _____, the franchisee (“you” or “your”). To the extent this Addendum shall be deemed to be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said Franchise Agreement or Exhibits thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

1. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Franchise Agreement, and in particular Sections 3.4 and 14.2 thereof, any general release the Franchisee is required to assent to shall not apply to any liability Company may have under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

2. The following caveat is added to Section 13.1.2:

“Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota.”

3. Section 16.1.3 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety by this reference.

4. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Franchise Agreement, and in particular Section 20.1 thereof, the Franchise Agreement and the legal relations among the parties to the Franchise Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Dakota.

5. Section 20 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

This section shall not in any way abrogate or reduce any rights of the Franchisee as provided for in the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, including the right to a trial by jury and the right to submit matters to the jurisdiction of the Courts of North Dakota.”

6. The site of any arbitration or mediation shall be agreeable to all parties and may not be remote from the franchisee’s place of business.

7. The provision in the franchise agreement concerning waiver of punitive damages is hereby deleted.

8. The provision in the franchise agreement for a one (1) year limitation of claims is hereby deleted.

Except as set forth herein, the Franchise Agreement shall be valid and enforceable between the parties in accordance with its terms.

Franchisee:

**Franchisor: Garage Experts International,
LLC**

By: _____

By: _____

Name: _____

Mike Meursing, CEO

Its: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

**RHODE ISLAND ADDENDUM
TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

If any of the terms of the Franchise Agreement are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

1. If the franchise agreement contains any provisions that conflict with the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, the provisions of this Addendum shall prevail to the extent of such conflict.

2. Any provision in the franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of Rhode Island is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act.

3. Any provision in the franchise agreement requiring the application of the laws of a state other than Rhode Island is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act.

4. The Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act stipulates that you cannot release or waive any rights granted under this Act. Any provision of this franchise agreement, which constitutes a waiver of rights granted under the Act, is superseded.

5. You agree to bring any claim against us, including our present and former employees and agents, which in any way relates to or arises out of this Agreement, or any of the dealings of the parties hereto, solely in arbitration before the American Arbitration Association.

Franchisee:

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

**Franchisor: Garage Experts International,
LLC**

By: _____

Mike Meursing, CEO

Date: _____

**SOUTH DAKOTA ADDENDUM
TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

This Addendum forms a part of the Franchise Agreement dated _____, between Garage Experts International, LLC (“we”, “us”, or “our”) and _____, the franchisee (“you” or “your”). To the extent this Addendum shall be deemed to be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said Franchise Agreement or Exhibits thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

1. Section 5 of the franchise agreement is clarified to also indicate that 50% of the initial franchisee fee and royalties are deemed paid for the use of our Marks and 50% are deemed paid for our training, support, and franchise system.

Except as set forth herein, the Franchise Agreement shall be valid and enforceable between the parties in accordance with its terms.

Franchisee:

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

Date: _____

**Franchisor: Garage Experts International,
LLC**

By: _____

Mike Meursing, CEO

Date: _____

WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Addendum forms a part of the Franchise Agreement dated _____, between Garage Experts International, LLC (“we”, “us”, or “our”) and _____, the franchisee (“you” or “your”). To the extent this Addendum shall be deemed to be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said Franchise Agreement or Exhibits thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor’s reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee’s earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor’s earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

The undersigned does hereby acknowledge receipt of this addendum.

Franchisee:

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

Date: _____

**Franchisor: Garage Experts International,
LLC**

By: _____

Mike Meursing, CEO

Date: _____

**WISCONSIN ADDENDUM
TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

This Addendum forms a part of the Franchise Agreement dated _____, between Garage Experts International, LLC (“we”, “us”, or “our”) and _____, the franchisee (“you” or “your”). To the extent this Addendum shall be deemed to be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said Franchise Agreement or Exhibits thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

1. If the franchise agreement contains any provisions that conflict with the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, the provisions of this Addendum shall prevail to the extent of such conflict.

2. The franchise agreement is amended to include the following language:

With respect to franchises governed by Wisconsin law, the franchisor will comply with Wisconsin Statutes, Chapter 135, Section 135.04 which requires, except in certain circumstances, that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination, cancellation, nonrenewal or substantial change in competitive circumstance of the franchise agreement with 60 days to cure.

Franchisee:

By: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

Date: _____

**Franchisor: Garage Experts International,
LLC**

By: _____

Mike Meursing, CEO

Date: _____

EXHIBIT B
General Release

THIS RELEASE is made and given by _____,
("Releasor") with reference to the following facts:

1. Releasor and Garage Experts International LLC (Releasee) are parties to one or more franchise agreements.
2. The following consideration is given:

_____ the execution by Releasor of a successor Franchise Agreement or other renewal documents renewing the franchise (the "Franchise"); or

_____ Releasor's consent to Releasee's transfer of its rights and duties under the Franchise Agreement; or

_____ Releasor's consent to Releasee's assumption of rights and duties under the Franchise Agreement; or

_____ [insert description]

3. Release- Franchisee and all of Franchisee's guarantors, members, officers, directors, employees, agents, successors, assigns and affiliates fully and finally release and forever discharge Releasee, its past and present agents, employees, officers, directors, members, Franchisees, successors, assigns and affiliates (collectively "Released Parties") from any and all claims, actions, causes of action, contractual rights, demands, damages, costs, loss of services, expenses and compensation which Franchisee could assert against Released Parties or any of them up through and including the date of this Release.
4. THIS IS A SPECIFIC RELEASE GIVING UP ALL RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO THE TRANSACTIONS OR OCCURRENCES THAT ARE BEING RELEASED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT.
5. California Releasor- You represent and warrant that YOU EXPRESSLY WAIVE ANY AND ALL RIGHTS AND BENEFITS UNDER CALIFORNIA CIVIL CODE §1542, which provides as follows:

A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by him or her must have materially affected his or her settlement with the debtor.

6. The above Release shall not apply to any liabilities arising under the California Franchise Investment Law, the California Franchise Relations Act, Indiana Code § 23-2-2.4.1 through 23-2-2.7-7, the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Michigan Franchise Investment Law, Minnesota Franchise Act, North Dakota franchise laws, the Rhode Island Investment Act, and the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act.
7. Releasor agrees to comply with all of its applicable post-termination or post-transfer obligations (as the case may be) in the Franchise Agreement described above.

Releasor:

Garage Experts International LLC

By: _____

By: _____
Mike Meursing, CEO

Printed Name: _____

Date: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT C

List of Franchisees

The following is a list of the names of all current franchisees and the address and telephone number of each of their outlets as of the end of our last fiscal year.

Operational Outlets (as of 12/31/~~2022~~2023):

Franchise Owner(s)	Phone #	Address	State
Asa Chandler	907-529-6823	23131 Tundra Rose Ave., Chugiak, AK 99567	AK
Michael Shane Turner	256-520-2500	140 Shrewsberry Drive, New Market, AL 35761	AL
Mark Powers, Scott Brown, Mike Drummond, Travis Parsley	501-722-5397	310 Scenic Hill Road, Conway, AR 72034	AR
Wes Cook	479-790-7399	932 Thiesse Lane, Springdale, AR 72762	AR
Wayne Mansanares	775-397-0958	3860 S. Tucson Estate Pkwy, Tucson, AZ 85713	AZ
Paul Schultheis	559-312-2899	755 N Peach Ave., H-11, Clovis, CA 93611	CA
Forrest Farman	916-303-0746	3330 Chisom Trl, Loomis, CA 95650	CA
Peter Barkann	530-725-5295	1324 Pine Valley Road., South Lake Tahoe CA 96150	CA
Drew Macbeth (2 outlets)	949-637-6905	1406 Ritchey St, Unit C, Santa Ana, CA 92705	CA
Sean Wischmeyer/ Elisa Gonzalez	619-729-5231	7230 Vassar Ave. La Mesa, CA. 91942	CA
Matthew Stockton	858-354-2765	18655 Caminito Cantilena #101, San Diego, CA 92128	CA
Chad Bavender	720-385-6647	3216 S Ensenada Way, Aurora, CO 80013	CO
David Lyon/Blake Evanson	719-464-3467	4357 Wait Crt., Colorado Springs, CO 80911	CO
Tommy Nguyen & Marlyse Labordo	720-338-8800	8632 E 47th AVE, Denver, CO 80238	CO
Brent Dullack	303-653-4407	8505 S Doubleheader Ranch Rd., Morrison, CO 80465	CO
Mark Scofield	720-469-0606	6148 Beeler Ct., Denver, CO 80238	CO
Brandon Stille	970-646-5131	997 S. Edinburgh Dr., Loveland, CO 80537	CO
Stephen George	603-556-8882	227 Colburn Ave., Dracut MA 01826	CT
Alex Gismondi	720-385-6647	3240 Berwick Lane, Lakeland, FL 33810	FL
Alan Blanco (2 outlets)	305-590-3849	8542 NW 111th Ct., Doral, FL 33178	FL
Frankie Hennessey <u>Ryan Burke</u>	727-744-7774	2924 Eagle Estates Circle South, Clearwater, FL-33761 <u>977 Beechfern Lane, Rockledge, FL 32955</u>	FL
Thomas Miller	321-558-4464	667 Fosters Grove Loop., Oviedo, FL 32765	FL
Thomas Maus (2 outlets)	941-928-4820	1114 SE 7th Street, Ft. Lauderdale FL 33301	FL
Jeff Ballou	434-485-1741	130 Corridor Rd. #429, Ponte Vedra Beach, FL 32004	FL
Ryan Burke (2 outlets)	616-826-5161	3251 Gatlin Dr., Rockledge, FL 32955	FL

Donna Vince & Nick (Vincent) Bryant (2 outlets)	(412) 818-7378	6195 SW Martin Highway, Palm City, FL 34990	FL
Will Rieben	703-581-4507	115 Bay Grove Blvd, Suite A, Freeport, FL 32439	FL
AJ Judd	941-224-9297	2094 Mesic Hammock Way, Venice, FL 34292	FL
Randy Robinson (2 outlets)	704-995-0535	239 Rivergreen Ave, Canton, GA 30114	GA
Randal & Alicia Herring	706-577-8420	4495 Ivy Wood Dr., Fortson, GA 31808	GA
Lane Smoak	706-239-0462	3769 Elberton Hwy, Hartwell, GA 30643	GA
Seneca/Danielle Washington	478-363-0638	6525 Terraglen Way, Locust Grove, GA 30248	GA
Jason Lindsey (2 outlets)	706-870-5920	1841 Hidden Creek Dr., Hoschton, GA 30548	GA
Adam Markowich and Chris Wolford	208-501-6000	3327 N Eagle Rd STE 110 PMB 150, Meridian, ID 83646	ID
David & Kurtis Lawrence	360-420-6875	200 N. Gallatin Rd, Post Falls ID 83854	ID
Joe Cox	309-696-7812	2916-A Alta Lane, Peoria, IL 61615	IL
John Menendez	314-607-7859	6 Downing Place, Glen Carbon, IL 62034	IL
Eric Lyon	630-338-3809	1446 Spalding Ave., Elburn, IL 60119	IL
David Molinaro	630-333-6081	142 N. West Rd., Lombard, IL 60148	IL
Steve Golub	219-299-6054	2253 Four Seasons Pkwy, Crown Point, IN 46307	IN
James Nickless	812-268-2647	2229 Heritage Ave. Evansville, IN 47711	IN
Roy Hufman	316-619-3071	11567 SW 43rd Street, Towanda, KS 67144	KS
Nathaniel Butcher	859-809-9002	645 Bellcastle Rd., Lexington, KY 40505	KY
Michael & April Noel	504-559-5762	153 Boras Lane, Des Allemands, LA 70030	LA
John Schexnaildre	225-362-8426	124 7th St., Port Allen, LA 70767	LA
Buddy Nichols	301-943-2803	5453 Harris Farm Ln., Clarksville, MD 21029	M D
Chris Moss	302-569-9960	3563 South River Terrance, Edgewater, MD 21037	M D
Darin Sipe	301-658-2553	740 Monarch Lane., Huntingtown MD 20639	M D
Farid Naimi	571-436-6309	1423 Audmar Dr, Mclean, VA 22101	M D
John Payton	612-225-7658	1996 Scarborough Court, Chaska, MN 55318	M N
Steven/Carrie Brown	507-323-0951	510 N. Montgomery Ave, Le Center, MN 56057	M N
Steven & Mary Novak	816-807-5152	5805 N Bedford Ave., Kansas City, MO 64151	M O
James Buff	636-288-0334	7 Coachman Ct, O'Fallon, MO 63368	M O

Mark & Shelly Long	714-287-7112	1839 E Independence St. #14018, Springfield, MO 65804	MO
<u>James Buff</u>	<u>636-288-0334</u>	<u>7 Coachman Ct, O'Fallon, MO 63368</u>	<u>MO</u>
Toby Baker (2 outlets)	919-624-2159	102 Mel Oaks Dr., Chapel Hill, NC 27516	NC
Mark Buchanan (2 outlets)	704-900-9109	130 Glenn Allen Rd., Mooresville, NC 28115	NC
Thomas Haddock	336-908-9773	236 Cross Country Chase, Stockdale, NC 27357	NC
Thomas Merritt	910-530-0338	310 Shorepoint Dr., Wilmington NC 28411	NC
James Thomas	701-561-8490	502 Oak St N #4, Fargo, ND 58402 <u>57102</u>	ND
Stephen George	603-556-8882	227 Colburn Ave., Dracut MA 01826	NH
Niek Williams	702-600-2123	8166 Aster Meadow Way, Las Vegas NV 89113	NV
Salman Mahdi	516-547-1624	302 Woodbury Rd., Hicksville, NY 11801	NY
Brett Simon	845-629-2600	4 Omni Court, New City, NY 10956	NY
Doug Blake <u>Mike Libaj</u>	216-856-0087	4639 Brainard Rd., Chargin Falls, OH 44022	OH
John Baldwin <u>& Matthew Hobbs</u>	513-805-6746	31 Wellesley Place., Fairfield OH 45014	OH
Mike Lipaj (2 outlets)	614-306-9547	8631 Hirst Rd, Heath, OH 43056	OH
Daniel Bryant	918-852-5375	7118 S. 287th East Ave., Broken Arrow, OK 74014	OK
Patrick Nichols & Kirk Block (2 outlets)	503-708-2345	11729 SW Oslo, Wilsonville, OR 97070	OR
Richard Edwards	484-793-2298	136 Wild Run Rd., Barto PA 19504	PA
Joe DeCaro (2 outlets)	724-757-2497	9 Weber St., Jeanette, PA 15644	PA
Jason Barnhart <u>Brent Reinhold</u>	724-991-3992 <u>407-832-9392</u>	331 Stein Rd., Chicora, PA 16025 <u>701 Kelsey Ct., Antioch TN 37013</u>	PA <u>TN</u>
Lorena Sainz & Juan Aoki (3 outlets)	346-334-5571	27823 HWY BLVD, Katy, TX 77494	TX
Kris Henthorn (3 outlets)	817-584-4838	9733 Brewster Lane., Keller, TX 76244	TX

Alan & Sondra Flores <u>(2 outlets)</u>	512-430-4920	2725 Marshall Trail., Round Rock TX 78665	TX
Jon Whitaker (3 outlets)	210-348-3880	21826 Andrews Garden, San Antonio, TX 78258	TX
Ben Belk (2 outlets)	713-851-4175	1826 Ryansbrook Lane, Spring, TX 77386	TX
<u>Adam Markowich</u>	<u>208-501-6000</u>	<u>2058 E 7550 S, Ogden, US 84405</u>	<u>UT</u>
Jason Cooper	540-798-0238	6181 Grassy Hill Road, Boones Mill, VA 24065	VA
Doug Binner & William Bibbs	804-339-3883	1513 Robindale Rd., North Chesterfield, VA 23235	VA
Mitch Brown (2 outlets)	703-861-3027	10411 Samaga Dr., Oakton, VA 22124	VA
Deborah & Gary Davis <u>(2 outlets)</u>	757-303-0893	9416 Ottoway Ct., Toano, VA 23156	VA
Michael Johnson (2 outlets)	757-810-2497	2322 Charing Cross Road, Virginia Beach, VA 23456	VA
Anthony Kay	540-940-1994	84 Grinnan Ln, Fredericksburg, VA 22406	VA
Stephen MacDonald	540-638-8038	67 Royalwood Drive, Woodstock, VA 22664	VA
<u>Willie Jester</u> <u>Jessica & Neil Phelps</u>	540-553-5414	620 N Main St Ste 300, Blacksburg, VA 24060	VA
Dennis Smith (<u>23 outlets</u>)	503-805-5102	19224 SE 278th St., Kent, WA 98042	WA
David Lawrence	360-420-6875	21474 Rolling Ridge Dr., Sedro Woolley, WA 98284	WA
Ryan Bednarowski & Rick Hoeltke (2 outlets)	920-750-0206	2390 W Nordale Dr., Suite D, Appleton, WI 54914	WI
Michael Garbo	262-939-6291	11820 12th Street Sturtevant, WI 53177	WI
Josef Pelc	906-396-3947	4178 Oak St., Madison, WI 53558	WI

Franchise Agreement Signed But Outlet Not Yet Open (as of 12/31/~~2022~~2023):

None

EXHIBIT D

List of Former Franchisees

(For the fiscal year ended 12/31/2023)

The following is a list of the names, city and state, and current business telephone number, or if unknown, the last known home telephone number of every franchisee who had an outlet terminated, canceled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the franchise agreement during our most recently completed fiscal year or who have not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

California

~~Joe Battiato~~

~~115 Howell~~Connecticut

~~Chris Mefferd~~

~~872 Norwich Ave.,~~

~~Red Bluff, CA 96080~~

~~(530) 840-7261~~

~~Grant and Cyndi Orton (2 outlets)~~

~~2955 Champion Way~~

~~Tustin, CA 92782~~

~~949-656-5353~~

~~Colchester, CT 06415~~

~~860-705-4417~~

Florida

~~Kevin Bender~~

~~3240 Berwick~~Frankie Hennesey

~~977 Beechfern Lane,~~

~~Lakeland~~Rockledge, FL 3381032955

~~720-385-6647~~

~~727-744-7774~~

Georgia

~~Sam Hicks~~

~~3769 Elberton Hwy.-~~

~~Hartwell~~Jason Lindsay (2 outlets)

~~1841 Hidden Creek Dr..~~

Hoschton, GA 3064330548
706-239-0462870-5920

Seneca & Danielle Washington
6525 Terraglen Way,
Locust Grove, GA 30248
478-363-0638

Randy Robinson
15 Captains Turn SE
Cartersville, GA 30122
470-955-1273

Maryland

Chris Moss
3563 South River Terrance,
Edgewater, MD 21037
443-454-8290

Minnesota

Steve & Carrie Brown
510 N. Montgomery Ave.,
Le Center, MN 56057
636-288-0334

Nevada

Nick Williams
8166 Aster Meadow Way,
Las Vegas NV 89113
702-600-2123

Ohio

Doug Blake~~Idaho~~
Dominic Quilici
4441 E. Parkecenter Blvd.
Boise, ID 83715
775-843-3848

-

4639 Brainard Rd
Chagrin Falls, OH 44022
216-856-0087

Pennsylvania

~~Chaz Stevens~~
~~124 Savo Ave,~~
~~Lancaster~~Jason Barhart
331 Stein Rd.,
Chicora, PA 17601
16025
240-626-5786

EXHIBIT E

Financial Statements

~~The following statement applies to the unaudited portion of the financial statements which follows:~~

~~These Financial Statements Have Been Prepared Without An Audit. Prospective Franchisees Or Sellers of Franchises Should Be Advised That No Independent Certified Public Accountant Has Audited These Figures Or Expressed An Opinion with Regard to their Content Or Form.~~

**Income Statement
For Period 3 Ended 3/31/2023**

Unaudited

Garage Experts International, LLC (GEI)

		<u>Period to Date</u>
Revenue		
Interest Income		16.75
Royalty Income		145,950.00
Management Fees		8,175.00
Commission Revenue		92,412.21
Marketing Income		2,346.00
Franchise Fees		82,500.00
Late Fees		625.00
	Total Revenue:	<u>332,024.96</u>
	Gross Profit:	<u>332,024.96</u>
Expenses		
Admin Wages		43,313.18
Admin Taxes		4,862.11
Health Insurance		1,253.68
Employee Pension Plans		950.00
Airfare		395.00
Hotel & Lodging		-5,119.39
Auto-mileage, parking, Tolls, taxi		1,001.32
Travel Meals		841.59
Office Supplies		10.38
Legal		11,071.22
Computer Software & Technology		954.47
Advertising		2,263.49
Bank Charges		175.00
Merchant Processing Fees		41.45
	Total Expenses:	<u>62,013.50</u>
	Net Income From Operations:	<u>270,011.46</u>
	Earnings Before Income Tax:	<u>270,011.46</u>
	Net Income (Loss):	<u>270,011.46</u>

**Balance Sheet
As of 3/31/2023**

Unaudited

Garage Experts International, LLC (GEI)

Assets			
Current Assets			
10001	Chase GE Savings 8331	\$	1,000,445.29
10002	Chase GE Health - 2913	\$	5,000.00
10003	Chase GE Operating 5593	\$	1,051,668.87
10004	Chase GE Payroll 5601	\$	35,314.36
10112	Trademark	\$	25,000.00
10113	Accumulated Amortization-Trademark	\$	-6,499.75
10115	Prepaid Expense	\$	49,626.00
10120	Accounts Receivable	\$	13,142.20
	Total Current Assets:		\$ 2,173,696.97
Other Assets			
18003	Due from VBP	\$	25,892.12
	Total Other Assets:		\$ 25,892.12
	Total Assets:		\$ 2,199,589.09
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
20000	Accounts Payable	\$	65,766.57
20003	Accrued Expenses	\$	5,000.36
20015	Deferred Revenue-Nat. Add	\$	-44,565.49
20016	Deferred Revenue Brand Reputation Liability	\$	27,340.00
20017	Deferred Revenue Convention	\$	33,748.00
20024	Profit Sharing Plan Payable	\$	12,350.00
20030	Payroll Liabilities	\$	11,948.25
20031	Accrued Vacation	\$	5,753.00
	Total Current Liabilities:		\$ 117,340.69
	Total Liabilities:		\$ 117,340.69
Equity			
32000	Retained Earnings	\$	5,873,485.48
32000	Retained Earnings Current Year	\$	626,886.46
33000	Distribution-Shareholder	\$	-4,416,622.53
	Total Equity:		\$ 2,082,248.40
	Total Liabilities & Equity:		\$ 2,199,589.09

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC
REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

CONTENT

Independent Auditors' Report.....1-2

Financial Statements

Balance Sheets.....3
Statements of Income and Changes in Member's Equity4
Statements of Cash Flows.....5

Notes to Financial Statements.....6-12



INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Member of
Garage Experts International, LLC

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of Garage Experts International, LLC, which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the related statements of income and changes in member's equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Garage Experts International, LLC as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAS"). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Garage Experts International, LLC and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Garage Experts International, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after the date that the financial statements are issued.

Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Garage Experts International, LLC's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Garage Experts International, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control related matters that we identified during the audit.

Marcum LLP

Costa Mesa, CA
March 25, 2024

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

BALANCE SHEETS

DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

	2023	2022
Assets		
Current Assets		
Cash	\$ 1,679,710	\$ 1,839,965
Prepaid expenses	30,308	32,626
Due from affiliate, net	8,672	26,411
Accounts receivable	<u>18,897</u>	<u>31,816</u>
Total Current Assets	<u>1,737,587</u>	<u>1,930,818</u>
Other Assets		
Intangible asset, net	<u>17,500</u>	<u>18,000</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 1,755,087</u>	<u>\$ 1,948,818</u>
Liabilities and Member's Equity		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 46,552	\$ 58,929
Accrued expenses	42,827	67,941
Contract liabilities	<u>101,896</u>	<u>27,654</u>
Total Current Liabilities	191,275	154,524
Member's Equity	<u>1,563,812</u>	<u>1,794,294</u>
Total Liabilities and Member's Equity	<u>\$ 1,755,087</u>	<u>\$ 1,948,818</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

STATEMENTS OF INCOME AND CHANGES IN MEMBER'S EQUITY

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

	2023	2022
Revenue		
Franchise fees	\$ 1,970,750	\$ 1,813,900
Marketing income	757,512	651,909
Commission income	158,589	993,110
Other fees	<u>92,525</u>	<u>99,630</u>
Total Revenue	<u>2,979,376</u>	<u>3,558,549</u>
Expenses		
Marketing and advertising expenses	574,914	803,436
Amortization expense	500	500
Finance charges	845	847
Legal and professional fees	63,038	35,100
General and administrative expenses	<u>979,765</u>	<u>631,789</u>
Total Operating Expenses	<u>1,619,062</u>	<u>1,471,672</u>
Income Before Other Income and Expenses	1,360,314	2,086,877
Other Income		
Interest income	<u>11,470</u>	<u>197</u>
Income Before Income Tax Expense	1,371,784	2,087,074
Income Tax (Income) Expense	<u>(3,734)</u>	<u>31,000</u>
Net Income	1,375,518	2,056,074
Member's Equity, Beginning	1,794,294	1,659,220
Member Distributions	<u>(1,606,000)</u>	<u>(1,921,000)</u>
Member's Equity, End	<u>\$ 1,563,812</u>	<u>\$ 1,794,294</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

	2023	2022
Cash Flows From Operating Activities:		
Net income	\$ 1,375,518	\$ 2,056,074
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Amortization	500	500
Changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Prepaid expenses	2,318	8,517
Accounts receivable	12,919	(4,173)
Accounts payable	(12,377)	(2,163)
Accrued expenses	(25,114)	13,016
Due from affiliate	17,739	37,449
Contract liabilities	<u>74,242</u>	<u>(108,046)</u>
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u>1,445,745</u>	<u>2,001,174</u>
Net Cash Used in Financing Activities		
Member distributions	<u>(1,606,000)</u>	<u>(1,921,000)</u>
Net (Decrease) Increase in Cash	(160,255)	80,174
Cash, Beginning	<u>1,839,965</u>	<u>1,759,791</u>
Cash, End	<u>\$ 1,679,710</u>	<u>\$ 1,839,965</u>
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:		
Cash paid during the year:		
Income taxes	<u>\$ 34,601</u>	<u>\$ --</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

NOTE 1 - NATURE OF OPERATIONS

NATURE OF BUSINESS

Garage Experts International, LLC (the "Company") was organized on September 23, 2008 in the state of California as a Limited Liability Company. The Company sells franchise outlets for the garage improvement industry and provides various services to its franchisees. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were 107 and 107 outlets under franchise agreements, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company sold 10 and 8 outlets, respectively.

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

This summary of significant accounting policies of the Company is presented to assist in understanding the Company's financial statements. The financial statements and notes are representations of the Company's management who is responsible for the integrity and objectivity of the financial statements. These accounting policies conform to generally accepted accounting principles and have been consistently applied in the preparation of the financial statements.

USE OF ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, at the date of the financial statements and the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

For purposes of the balance sheets and statements of cash flows, the Company considers all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company did not hold any cash equivalents as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

CONCENTRATION RISK

Cash

At any point in time the Company can have balances that exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance limits. While the Company monitors cash balances in its operating accounts, these cash balances could be impacted if the underlying financial institutions fail or could be subject to other adverse conditions in the financial markets. To date, the Company has experienced no loss or lack of access to cash in its operating accounts.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

The Company monitors all receivables, especially those balances over 60 days past due. The Company provides an allowance for expected credit losses based upon a review of the Company's historical losses based on the aging of receivables, adjusted for management's assessment of current conditions, reasonable and supportable forecasts and any other factors deemed relevant by the Company. Balances are written off only when all reasonable collection efforts have been exhausted. Management must approve all write-offs of customer balances. The Company has not provided for an allowance for expected credit losses as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 because the Company anticipates all of its accounts receivables will be collected. The accounts receivable balances as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 were \$18,897 and \$31,816, respectively. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally does not require collateral.

As of January 1, 2022, the opening balance of accounts receivable was \$27,643.

CONTRACT ASSETS

A contract asset is recorded when a performance obligation is met, and revenue is recognized for a portion of the initial franchise fees but the payment associated with the recognized revenue is conditioned on something other than the passage of time. There were no contract assets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

As of January 1, 2022, the opening balance of contract assets was \$0.

INTANGIBLE ASSET

The intangible asset consists of a trademark license agreement. The intangible asset is considered to have a finite useful life and is amortized on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of fifty years. The intangible asset is reviewed when events or changes in circumstances indicate that its carrying value may not be recoverable. No impairments were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

CONTRACT LIABILITIES

Contract liabilities represent billings in advance of the recognition of the revenue based on the terms of the agreement with the customer. The amount of contract liabilities as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$101,896 and \$27,654, respectively, and management believes the related revenue will be recognized within one year of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

As of January 1, 2022, the opening balance of contract liabilities was \$135,700.

REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenues include one-time initial licensing and territory fees for the franchise outlets. The Company enters into franchise agreements committing to providing franchisees with various performance obligations. These agreements typically have initial terms of ten years. The Company recognizes revenue on the initial fees at a point in time upon which each performance obligation is satisfied and the franchisee has control of the goods or services. Control is generally transferred when the Company has a present right to payment and the ownership of the goods is transferred or services are performed for its customers.

Revenues also include royalties, advertising fees, annual convention fees, brand reputation fees, marketing income, and management fees which are recognized over time as the underlying performance obligation has been satisfied. The Company also receives revenue from trackable phone lines from its franchisees which is recognized over time as the service is performed based on usage.

None of the Company's contracts have variable consideration or a significant financing component. In most cases, consideration paid for services that customers purchase from the Company is non-refundable. Therefore, at the time revenue is recognized, the Company does not estimate expected refunds for services nor does the Company exclude any such amounts from revenue.

One-time initial licensing and territory fees included in franchise fees for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$188,500 and \$125,000, respectively. Royalty revenue recognized over time included in franchise fees for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$1,782,250 and \$1,688,900, respectively.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

ADVERTISING

Advertising costs are charged to operations when incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company incurred \$574,914 and \$803,436, respectively, of advertising costs.

INCOME TAXES

Prior to January 1, 2022, the income of the Company was allocated to the sole member and was combined with other income and expenses of the member and included on the member's respective federal and state income tax returns. The Company was not a tax paying entity; thus, no federal income taxes were provided in the accompanying financial statements. The Company, however, was subject to certain state franchise taxes.

The Company is organized as a Limited Liability Company ("LLC") however it has elected to be treated as an "S" Corporation status under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code and certain States' taxation codes. While this election is in effect, the Company's income (whether distributed or not) will be taxed for federal and state income tax purposes to the members. Accordingly, no provision for corporate federal income tax is required, though certain states require a minimum tax to be paid at the Company level.

The Company complies with the provisions of Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") 740 Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes which clarifies the accounting for uncertain tax positions. This provision requires that the Company recognize the impact of a tax position in its consolidated financial statements if the position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination and on the technical merits of the position. The Company did not have any material amount of unrecognized tax benefits or liabilities as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The Company believes their estimates are appropriate based on current facts and circumstances.

The Company's practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. The Company had no accrual for interest or penalties on the Company's balance sheets at December 31, 2023 and 2022, and has not recognized interest and/or penalties in the statements of income for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

The Company's tax returns generally remain open to federal tax audits for three years from the filing date and state tax audits for four years from the filing date.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

RECENTLY ADOPTED ACCOUNTING STANDARD

As of January 1, 2023, the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-13, *Financial instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, as amended (ASU 2016-13), which modifies the measurement of expected credit losses on certain financial instruments. The Company adopted this new guidance utilizing the modified retrospective transition method and accordingly, the new guidance was applied to financial assets measured at amortized cost (primarily accounts receivable) that existed as of January 1, 2023 (the date of initial application). The adoption of ASU 2016-13 did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements but did change how the allowance for credit losses is determined.

RECLASSIFICATIONS

Certain reclassifications have been made to the financial statements as of December 31, 2022 in order to comply with the presentation of the financial statements as of December 31, 2023. Total member's equity and net income remain unchanged.

NOTE 3 - INTANGIBLE ASSET

Intangible asset consists of the following:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Trademark license agreement	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
Less: accumulated amortization	<u>(7,500)</u>	<u>(7,000)</u>
	<u>\$ 17,500</u>	<u>\$ 18,000</u>

Estimated amortization expense for the next five years is \$500 per year. The remaining estimated life of the trademark license agreement is 35 years.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

NOTE 4 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

CONTINGENCIES

For Company franchise agreements with each franchisee dated prior to April 2021, there is a condition called a Royalty Holiday whereby the Company will not charge the monthly royalty fee of \$1,800 for a period of 8 1/3 months if (1) the franchisee does not earn total gross sales of \$750,000 or more in the first three years of operation following the effective date of the agreement and (2) it has been operating in compliance with its franchise agreement and the Company's operations manual. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company believes it is unlikely that a Royalty Holiday will occur for any of its current franchisees.

LITIGATION

Claims in the Ordinary Course

The Company may be subject to various matters involving litigation in the ordinary course of business. The Company and management intend to vigorously defend such actions as they develop. In the opinion of management, the amount of ultimate liability, if any, with respect to such actions will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations. Accordingly, no provision for any loss that may result upon resolution of these matters has been made in the accompanying financial statements.

NOTE 5 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company entered into an agreement with Versatile Building Products, LLC ("VBP") (renamed to Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC in 2023), an affiliated company, in which the Company is to receive commissions based on a percentage of all products the Company's franchisees purchase from Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC. Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC recognizes revenue on the products at a point in time upon which the performance obligation is satisfied and transfer of control of the goods have occurred. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company received approximately \$123,500 and \$968,800, respectively, in commission income from Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC. Effective March 2023, this agreement was terminated.

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC reimbursed the Company for certain services related to employee compensation of approximately \$19,300 and \$51,400, respectively.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022

NOTE 5 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company incurred expenses of approximately \$61,500 and \$26,500, respectively, to Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC for reimbursement of marketing and advertising costs, repairs & maintenance costs, insurance costs and employer contributions to the Company's defined contribution plan (See Note 6).

The net transactions with Versatile High-Performance Coatings, LLC are included in the amounts due from affiliate as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

NOTE 6 - DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN

The Company sponsors a defined contribution employee benefit plan that covers substantially all full-time employees. Participants may contribute a portion of their earnings, subject to the limitations of the Internal Revenue Code, on a pre-tax basis. The Company may make discretionary contributions to the plan. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company made employer contributions of approximately \$5,000 and \$9,500, respectively to the Plan which are included in general and administrative expenses.

NOTE 7 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through March 25, 2024, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued. Management has determined that no events have occurred through this date which require adjustment to or disclosure in the financial statements.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC
REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

CONTENT

Independent Auditors' Report 1-2

Financial Statements

Balance Sheets..... 3
Statements of Income and Changes in Member's Equity..... 4
Statements of Cash Flows..... 5

Notes to Financial Statements..... 6-11



INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Member of
Garage Experts International, LLC

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of Garage Experts International, LLC, which comprise the balance sheet as of December 31, 2022, and the related statements of income and changes in member's equity, and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Garage Experts International, LLC as of December 31, 2022 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAS"). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Garage Experts International, LLC and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Garage Experts International, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after the date that the financial statements are issued.

Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Garage Experts International, LLC's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Garage Experts International, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Prior Period Financial Statements

The financial statements of Garage Experts International, LLC as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021, were audited by LTSP, Inc., whose practice was combined with Marcum LLP as of June 1, 2022, and whose report dated March 22, 2022, expressed an unmodified opinion on those statements.

Marcum LLP

Newport Beach, CA
April 27, 2023

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

BALANCE SHEETS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

	2022	2021
Assets		
Current Assets		
Cash	\$ 1,839,965	\$ 1,759,791
Prepaid expenses	32,626	41,143
Due from affiliate, net	26,411	63,860
Accounts receivable	<u>31,816</u>	<u>27,643</u>
Total Current Assets	<u>1,930,818</u>	<u>1,892,437</u>
Other Assets		
Intangible asset, net	<u>18,000</u>	<u>18,500</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 1,948,818</u>	<u>\$ 1,910,937</u>
Liabilities and Member's Equity		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 58,929	\$ 61,092
Accrued expenses	67,941	54,925
Contract liabilities	<u>27,654</u>	<u>135,700</u>
Total Current Liabilities	154,524	251,717
Member's Equity	<u>1,794,294</u>	<u>1,659,220</u>
Total Liabilities and Member's Equity	<u>\$ 1,948,818</u>	<u>\$ 1,910,937</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

STATEMENTS OF INCOME AND CHANGES IN MEMBER'S EQUITY

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

	2022	2021
Revenue		
Franchise fees	\$ 1,836,937	\$ 1,688,701
Marketing income	628,872	587,568
Commission income	993,110	868,228
Other fees	<u>99,630</u>	<u>93,910</u>
Total Revenue	<u>3,558,549</u>	<u>3,238,407</u>
Expenses		
Marketing and advertising expenses	803,436	667,970
Amortization expense	500	500
Finance charges	847	1,519
Legal and professional fees	35,100	162,119
General and administrative expenses	<u>631,789</u>	<u>714,882</u>
Total Operating Expenses	<u>1,471,672</u>	<u>1,546,990</u>
Income Before Other Income and Expenses	2,086,877	1,691,417
Other Income		
Interest income	<u>197</u>	<u>200</u>
Income Before Income Tax Expense	2,087,074	1,691,617
Income Tax Expense	<u>31,000</u>	<u>800</u>
Net Income	2,056,074	1,690,817
Member's Equity, Beginning	1,659,220	2,085,026
Member Distributions	<u>(1,921,000)</u>	<u>(2,116,623)</u>
Member's Equity, End	<u>\$ 1,794,294</u>	<u>\$ 1,659,220</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

	2022	2021
Cash Flows From Operating Activities:		
Net Income	\$ 2,056,074	\$ 1,690,817
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Amortization	500	500
Changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Prepaid expenses	8,517	(24,166)
Accounts receivable	(4,173)	(1,585)
Accounts payable	(2,163)	(27,411)
Accrued expenses	13,016	21,130
Due from affiliate	37,449	5,391
Contract liabilities	(108,046)	25,465
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u>2,001,174</u>	<u>1,690,141</u>
Net Cash Used in Financing Activities		
Member distributions	(1,921,000)	(2,116,623)
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash	80,174	(426,482)
Cash, Beginning	<u>1,759,791</u>	<u>2,186,273</u>
Cash, End	<u>\$ 1,839,965</u>	<u>\$ 1,759,791</u>
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:		
Cash paid during the year:		
Income Taxes	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ 800</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

NOTE 1 - NATURE OF OPERATIONS

NATURE OF BUSINESS

Garage Experts International, LLC (the "Company") was organized on September 23, 2008 in the state of California as a Limited Liability Company. The Company sells franchise outlets for the garage improvement industry and provides various services to its franchisees. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, there were 107 and 100 outlets under franchise agreements, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company sold 8 and 11 outlets, respectively.

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

This summary of significant accounting policies of the Company is presented to assist in understanding the Company's financial statements. The financial statements and notes are representations of the Company's management who is responsible for the integrity and objectivity of the financial statements. These accounting policies conform to generally accepted accounting principles and have been consistently applied in the preparation of the financial statements.

USE OF ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, at the date of the financial statements and the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

For purposes of the balance sheets and statements of cash flows, the Company considers all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company did not hold any cash equivalents as of December 31, 2022 and 2021.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

CONCENTRATION RISK

Cash

At any point in time the Company can have balances that exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance limits. While the Company monitors cash balances in its operating accounts, these cash balances could be impacted if the underlying financial institutions fail or could be subject to other adverse conditions in the financial markets. To date, the Company has experienced no loss or lack of access to cash in its operating accounts.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

The Company monitors all receivables, especially those balances over 60 days past due. Balances are written off only when all reasonable collection efforts have been exhausted. Management must approve all write-offs of customer balances. The Company has not provided for an allowance for doubtful accounts as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 because the Company anticipated all of its accounts receivables would be collected. The accounts receivable balances as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$31,816 and \$27,643, respectively. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally does not require collateral.

As of January 1, 2021, the opening balance of accounts receivable was \$26,058.

CONTRACT ASSETS

A contract asset is recorded when a performance obligation is met and revenue is recognized for a portion of the initial franchise fees but the payment associated with the recognized revenue is conditioned on something other than the passage of time. There were no contract assets as of December 31, 2022 and 2021.

As of January 1, 2021, the opening balance of contract assets was \$0.

INTANGIBLE ASSET

The intangible asset consists of a trademark license agreement. The intangible asset is considered to have a finite useful life and is amortized on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of fifty years. The intangible asset is reviewed when events or changes in circumstances indicate that its carrying value may not be recoverable. No impairments were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

CONTRACT LIABILITIES

Contract liabilities represent billings in advance of the recognition of the revenue based on the terms of the agreement with the customer. The amount of contract liabilities as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$135,700 and \$27,654, respectively, and management believes the related revenue will be recognized within one year of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

As of January 1, 2021, the opening balance of contract liabilities was \$110,235.

REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenues include one-time initial licensing and territory fees for the franchise outlets. The Company enters into franchise agreements committing to providing franchisees with various performance obligations. These agreements typically have initial terms of ten years. The Company recognizes revenue on the initial fees at a point in time upon which each performance obligation is satisfied and the franchisee has control of the goods or services. Control is generally transferred when the Company has a present right to payment and the ownership of the goods is transferred or services are performed for its customers.

Revenues also include royalties, advertising fees, brand reputation fees, marketing income, and management fees which are recognized over time as the underlying performance obligation has been satisfied. The Company also receives revenue from trackable phone lines from its franchisees which is recognized over time as the service is performed based on usage.

None of the Company's contracts have variable consideration or a significant financing component. In most cases, consideration paid for services that customers purchase from the Company is non-refundable. Therefore, at the time revenue is recognized, the Company does not estimate expected refunds for services nor does the Company exclude any such amounts from revenue.

One-time initial licensing and territory fees included in franchise fees as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$125,000 and \$170,000, respectively. Royalty revenue recognized over time included in franchise fees as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$1,711,937 and \$1,518,701, respectively.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

ADVERTISING

Advertising costs are charged to operations when incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company incurred \$803,436 and \$667,970, respectively, of advertising costs.

INCOME TAXES

Prior to January 1, 2022, the income of the Company was allocated to the sole member and was combined with other income and expenses of the member and included on the member's respective federal and state income tax returns. The Company was not a tax paying entity; thus, no federal income taxes were provided in the accompanying financial statements. The Company, however, was subject to certain state franchise taxes.

Effective January 1, 2022, the Company has elected to be treated as an "S" Corporation status under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code and certain States' taxation codes. While this election is in effect, the Company's income (whether distributed or not) will be taxed for federal and state income tax purposes to the members. Accordingly, no provision for corporate federal income tax is required, though certain states require a minimum tax to be paid at the corporate level.

The Company complies with the provisions of Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") 740 Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes which clarifies the accounting for uncertain tax positions. This provision requires that the Company recognize the impact of a tax position in its consolidated financial statements if the position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination and on the technical merits of the position. The Company did not have any material amount of unrecognized tax benefits or liabilities as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The Company believes their estimates are appropriate based on current facts and circumstances.

The Company's practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. The Company had no accrual for interest or penalties on the Company's balance sheets at December 31, 2022 and 2021, and has not recognized interest and/or penalties in the statements of income for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

The Company's tax returns generally remain open to federal tax audits for three years from the filing date and state tax audits for four years from the filing date.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

NOTE 3 - INTANGIBLE ASSET

Intangible asset consists of the following:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Trademark license agreement	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
Less: accumulated amortization	<u>(7,000)</u>	<u>(6,500)</u>
	<u>\$ 18,000</u>	<u>\$ 18,500</u>

Estimated amortization expense for the next five years is \$500 per year. The remaining estimated life of the trademark license agreement is 37 years.

NOTE 4 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

CONTINGENCIES

Included in the Company's franchise agreements with each franchisee is a condition called a Royalty Holiday whereby the Company will not charge the monthly royalty fee of \$1,800 for a period of 8 1/3 months if (1) the franchisee does not earn total gross sales of \$750,000 or more in the first three years of operation following the effective date of the agreement and (2) it has been operating in compliance with its franchise agreement and the Company's operations manual. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company believes it is unlikely that a Royalty Holiday will occur for any of its current franchisees.

LITIGATION

Claims in the Ordinary Course

The Company may be subject to various matters involving litigation in the ordinary course of business. The Company and management intend to vigorously defend such actions as they develop. In the opinion of management, the amount of ultimate liability, if any, with respect to such actions will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations. Accordingly, no provision for any loss that may result upon resolution of these matters has been made in the accompanying financial statements.

GARAGE EXPERTS INTERNATIONAL, LLC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

NOTE 5 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company entered into an agreement with Versatile Building Products, LLC ("VBP"), an affiliated company, in which the Company is to receive commissions based on a percentage of all products the Company's franchisees purchase from VBP. VBP recognizes revenue on the products at a point in time upon which the performance obligation is satisfied and transfer of control of the goods have occurred. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company received approximately \$968,800 and \$868,200, respectively, in commission income from VBP.

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, VBP reimbursed the Company for certain services related to employee compensation of approximately \$51,400 and \$115,200, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company incurred expenses of approximately \$26,500 and \$13,200, respectively, to VBP for reimbursement of insurance costs and employer contributions to the Company's defined contribution plan (See Note 6).

The net transactions with VBP are included in the amounts due from affiliate as of December 31, 2022 and 2021.

NOTE 6 - DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN

The Company sponsors a defined contribution employee benefit plan that covers substantially all full-time employees. Participants may contribute a portion of their earnings, subject to the limitations of the Internal Revenue Code, on a pre-tax basis. The Company may make discretionary contributions to the plan. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company made employer contributions of approximately \$9,500 and \$9,500, respectively to the Plan which are included in general and administrative expenses.

NOTE 7 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through April 27, 2023, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued. Management has determined that no events have occurred through this date which require adjustment to or disclosure in the financial statements.

Garage Experts International, LLC
Report and Financial Statements
Years Ended December 31, 2021 and 2020

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Member of
Garage Experts International, LLC

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of Garage Experts International, LLC, which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the related statements of income and member's equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Garage Experts International, LLC as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAS"). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Garage Experts International, LLC and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Garage Experts International, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after the date that the financial statements are issued.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Garage Experts International, LLC's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Garage Experts International, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.



Newport Beach, California
March 22, 2022

Garage Experts International, LLC
Balance Sheets

	December 31,	
	2021	2020
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash	\$ 1,759,791	\$ 2,186,273
Prepaid expenses	41,143	16,977
Due from affiliate, net (Note 5)	63,860	69,251
Accounts receivable	27,643	26,058
Total current assets	1,892,437	2,298,559
Other assets		
Intangible asset, net (Note 3)	18,500	19,000
Total assets	\$ 1,910,937	\$ 2,317,559

Liabilities and Member's Equity

Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 61,092	\$ 88,503
Accrued expenses	54,925	33,795
Contract liabilities (Note 2)	135,700	110,235
Total current liabilities	251,717	232,533
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 4 and 6)		
Member's equity	1,659,220	2,085,026
Total liabilities and member's equity	\$ 1,910,937	\$ 2,317,559

See the accompanying notes to these financial statements

Garage Experts International, LLC
Statements of Income and Member's Equity

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020
Revenue		
Franchise fees	\$ 1,688,701	\$ 1,466,158
Marketing income	587,568	514,072
Commission income (Note 5)	868,228	761,209
Other fees	93,910	103,530
Total revenue	3,238,407	2,844,969
Expenses		
Marketing and advertising expenses	667,970	687,604
Amortization expense	500	500
Finance charges	1,519	46,714
Legal and professional fees	162,119	223,781
General and administrative expenses	714,882	739,051
Total operating expenses	1,546,990	1,697,650
Income before other income and expenses	1,691,417	1,147,319
Other income		
Interest income	200	-
Income before income tax expense	1,691,617	1,147,319
Income tax expense	800	800
Net income	1,690,817	1,146,519
Member's equity, beginning of year	2,085,026	1,044,507
Member distributions	(2,116,623)	(106,000)
Member's equity, end of year	\$ 1,659,220	\$ 2,085,026

See the accompanying notes to these financial statements

Garage Experts International, LLC
Statements of Cash Flows

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income	\$ 1,690,817	\$ 1,146,519
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Amortization	500	500
Changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Prepaid expenses	(24,166)	(1,651)
Accounts receivable	(1,585)	45,741
Contract assets	-	16,250
Accounts payable	(27,411)	48,463
Accrued expenses	21,130	(2,548)
Due from affiliate	5,391	(20,298)
Contract liabilities	25,465	43,664
	<u>1,690,141</u>	<u>1,276,640</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Member distributions	(2,116,623)	(106,000)
	<u>(2,116,623)</u>	<u>(106,000)</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash	(426,482)	1,170,640
Cash, beginning of year	2,186,273	1,015,633
Cash, end of year	<u>\$ 1,759,791</u>	<u>\$ 2,186,273</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		
Cash paid during the year:		
Interest	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Income taxes	<u>\$ 800</u>	<u>\$ 800</u>

See the accompanying notes to these financial statements

Garage Experts International, LLC
Notes to Financial Statements
December 31, 2021 and 2020

Note 1. Nature of Operations

Garage Experts International, LLC (the "Company") was organized on September 23, 2008 in the state of California as a Limited Liability Company. The Company sells franchise outlets for the garage improvement industry and provides various services to its franchisees. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, there were 100 and 96 outlets under franchise agreement, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company sold 11 and 15 outlets, respectively.

COVID-19 Considerations

During the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company's services have been in demand and have not been materially interrupted. As the situation continues to evolve the Company is closely monitoring the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on all aspects of its business, including how it impacts their Franchisee's customers, employees, and vendors, in addition to how the COVID-19 pandemic impacts their ability to provide services to customers. The Company believes the ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on operating results, cash flows and financial condition is likely to be determined by factors which are uncertain, unpredictable, and outside of their control. The situation surrounding COVID-19 remains fluid, and if disruptions do arise, they could impact the Company's business operations.

Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

This summary of significant accounting policies of the Company is presented to assist in understanding the Company's financial statements. The financial statements and notes are representations of the Company's management who is responsible for the integrity and objectivity of the financial statements. These accounting policies conform to generally accepted accounting principles and have been consistently applied in the preparation of the financial statements.

Use of Estimates

Management uses estimates and assumptions in preparing financial statements. Those estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, and the reported revenues and expenses. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of the balance sheets and statements of cash flows, the Company considers all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company did not hold any cash equivalents as of December 31, 2021 and 2020.

Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Concentration of Credit Risk

Cash balances deposited with financial institutions may exceed federally insured limits. The Company evaluates the credit worthiness of the institutions with which it deposits funds in, and it has not suffered any losses on its deposits.

Accounts Receivable

The Company monitors all receivables, especially those balances over 60 days past due. Balances are written off only when all reasonable collection efforts have been exhausted. Management must approve all write-offs of customer balances. The Company has not provided for an allowance for doubtful accounts as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 because the Company anticipated all of its accounts receivables would be collected. The accounts receivable balances as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 were \$27,643 and \$26,058, respectively. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally does not require collateral.

Contract Assets

A contract asset is recorded when a performance obligation is met and revenue is recognized for a portion of the initial franchise fees but the payment associated with the recognized revenue is conditioned on something other than the passage of time. There were no contract assets as of December 31, 2021 and 2020.

Intangible Asset

The intangible asset consists of a trademark license agreement. The intangible asset is considered to have a finite useful life and is amortized on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of fifty years. The intangible asset is reviewed when events or changes in circumstances indicate that its carrying value may not be recoverable. No impairments were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

Contract Liabilities

Contract liabilities represent billings in advance of the recognition of the revenue based on the terms of the agreement with the customer. The amount of contract liabilities as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 was \$135,700 and \$110,235, respectively, and will be recognized within one year.

Revenue Recognition

Revenues include one-time initial licensing and territory fees for the franchise outlets. The Company enters into franchise agreements committing to providing franchisees with various services and limited rights to utilize the Company's registered trademarks. These agreements typically have initial terms of ten years. The Company recognizes revenue on the initial fees at a point in time upon which the performance obligations of initial services has occurred and the franchisee has control of the goods or services. Control is generally transferred when the Company has a present right to payment and the ownership of the goods or services are transferred to its customers.

Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Revenues also include royalties, advertising fees, brand reputation fees, marketing income, and management fees which are recognized monthly at the time the underlying performance obligation has been satisfied. The Company also receives revenue from trackable phone lines from its franchisees which is recognized monthly as the service is performed based on usage.

None of the Company's contracts have variable consideration or a significant financing component. In most cases, consideration paid for services that customers purchase from the Company is non-refundable. Therefore, at the time revenue is recognized, the Company does not estimate expected refunds for services nor does the Company exclude any such amounts from revenue.

Advertising

Advertising costs are charged to operations when incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company incurred \$667,970 and \$687,604, respectively, of advertising costs.

Income Taxes

The income of the Company is allocated to the sole member and is combined with other income and expenses of the member and included on the member's respective federal and state income tax returns. The Company is not a tax paying entity; thus, no federal income taxes have been provided in the accompanying financial statements. The Company, however, is subject to certain state franchise taxes. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax issues as components of operation expenses. The Company did not recognize or incur any interest or penalties relating to income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020. The Company's tax returns generally remain open to federal tax audits for 3 years from the filing date and state tax audits for 4 years from the filing date.

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

New Revenue Recognition Standard

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)". The ASU and all subsequently issued clarifying ASUs replaced most existing revenue recognition guidance in U.S. GAAP. The ASU also required expanded disclosures relating to the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The Company adopted the new standard effective January 1, 2019, the first day of the Company's 2019 fiscal year using the modified retrospective approach.

As part of the adoption of the ASU, the Company elected the following transition practical expedients: (i) to reflect the aggregate of all contract modifications that occurred prior to the date of initial application when identifying satisfied and unsatisfied performance obligations, determining the transaction price, and allocating the transaction price; and (ii) to apply the standard only to contracts that are not completed at the initial date of application. Because contract modifications are minimal, there is not a significant impact as a result of electing these practical expedients.

Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated all events subsequent to the balance sheet date of December 31, 2021, through the date of the Independent Auditor's Report, which is the date the financial statements were available for distribution.

Note 3. Intangible Asset

Intangible asset consists of the following:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
Trademark license agreement	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
Less: accumulated amortization	<u>(6,500)</u>	<u>(6,000)</u>
	<u>\$ 18,500</u>	<u>\$ 19,000</u>

Estimated amortization expense for the next five years is \$500 per year. The remaining estimated life of the trademark license agreement is 37 years.

Note 4. Commitments and Contingencies

Contingencies

Included in the Company's franchise agreements with each franchisee is a condition called a Royalty Holiday whereby the Company will not charge the monthly royalty fee of \$1,500 for a period of ten months if (1) the franchisee does not earn total gross sales of \$750,000 or more in the first three years of operation following the effective date of the agreement and (2) it has been operating in compliance with its franchise agreement and the Company's operations manual. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company believes it is unlikely that a Royalty Holiday will occur for any of its current franchisees and have therefore not accrued any related liability.

Litigation

Claims in the Ordinary Course

The Company may be subject to various matters involving litigation in the ordinary course of business. The Company and management intend to vigorously defend such actions as they develop. In the opinion of management, the amount of ultimate liability, if any, with respect to such actions will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations. Accordingly, no provision for any loss that may result upon resolution of these matters has been made in the accompanying financial statements.

Note 5. Related Party Transactions

The Company entered into an agreement with Versatile Building Products, LLC (“VBP”), an affiliated company, in which the Company is to receive commissions based on a percentage of all products the Company’s franchisees purchase from VBP. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company received approximately \$868,200 and \$761,200, respectively, in commission income from VBP.

During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, VBP reimbursed the Company for partner incentives to employees of approximately \$115,200 and \$79,100, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company incurred expenses of approximately \$13,200 and \$16,800, respectively, to VBP for reimbursement of insurance costs and employer contributions to the Company’s defined contribution plan (See Note 6). The net transactions with VBP are included in the amounts due from affiliate as of December 31, 2021 and 2020.

Note 6. Defined Contribution Plan

The Company sponsors a defined contribution employee benefit plan that covers substantially all full-time employees. Participants may contribute a portion of their earnings, subject to the limitations of the Internal Revenue Code, on a pre-tax basis. The Company may make discretionary contributions to the plan. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company made employer contributions of approximately \$9,500 and \$5,200 to the Plan which are included in general and administrative expenses.

EXHIBIT F

State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process

State	State Administrator	Agent for Service of Process
CALIFORNIA	Department of Financial Protection and Innovation 2101 Arena Blvd. Sacramento, CA 95834 (213) 576-7505 Toll-free (866-275-2677)	Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation Department of Financial Protection and Innovation 2101 Arena Blvd. Sacramento, CA 95834
CONNECTICUT	The Banking Commissioner The Department of Banking, Securities and Business Investment Division 260 Constitution Plaza Hartford, CT 06103-1800 (860) 240-8299	The Banking Commissioner The Department of Banking, Securities and Business Investment Division 260 Constitution Plaza Hartford, CT 06103-1800 (860) 240-8299
HAWAII	Commissioner of Securities of the State of Hawaii Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division Securities Compliance Branch 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, HI 96813 (808) 586-2722	Commissioner of Securities of the State of Hawaii Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
ILLINOIS	Office of Attorney General Franchise Division 500 South Second Street Springfield, IL 62706 (217) 782-4465	Illinois Attorney General Franchise Division 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62706
INDIANA	Indiana Secretary of State Indiana Securities Division 302 West Washington Street, Room E-111 Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-6681	Indiana Secretary of State Indiana Securities Division 302 West Washington Street, Room E-111 Indianapolis, Indiana 46204
MARYLAND	Office of the Attorney General Securities Commissioner 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360	Maryland Securities Commissioner 200 Saint Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2020

State	State Administrator	Agent for Service of Process
MICHIGAN	Department of Attorney General Consumer Protection Division Franchise Unit 525 W. Ottawa Street G. Mennen Bldg. Lansing, MI 48913 (517) 373-7117	Department of Attorney General Consumer Protection Division Franchise Unit 525 W. Ottawa Street G. Mennen Bldg. Lansing, MI 48913
MINNESOTA	Minnesota Department of Commerce Registration Division 85 7 th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500	Commissioner of Commerce Minnesota Department of Commerce Registration Division 85 7 th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, Minnesota 55101
NEW YORK	NYS Department of Law Investor Protection Bureau 28 Liberty St. 21 st Floor New York, NY 10005 (212)-416-8222	New York Secretary of State 99 Washington Avenue Albany, NY 12231
NORTH DAKOTA	North Dakota Securities Department 600 East Boulevard Avenue State Capital, 5 th Floor, Dept. 414 Bismarck, ND 58505-0510 (701) 328-4712	Securities Commissioner North Dakota Securities Department 600 East Boulevard Avenue State Capital, Fifth Floor, Dept. 414 Bismarck, ND 58505-0510
RHODE ISLAND	Department of Business Regulation Securities Division John O. Pastore Complex 1511 Pontiac Avenue, Bldg. 69-1 Cranston, RI 02920 (401) 462-9588	Director, Department of Business Regulation John O. Pastore Complex 1511 Pontiac Avenue, Bldg. 69-1 Cranston, RI 02920
SOUTH DAKOTA	Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 South Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, SD 57501 (605) 773-3563	Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 South Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, SD 57501
VIRGINIA	State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street, 9 th Floor Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 371-9051	Clerk of the State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street, 1 st Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219
WASHINGTON	Washington State Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division P.O. Box 41200 Olympia, WA 98504-1200 (360) 902-8760	Securities Administrator Washington State Department of Financial Institutions 150 Israel Rd. SW Tumwater, WA 98501 98504

State	State Administrator	Agent for Service of Process
WISCONSIN	Wisconsin Department of Financial Institutions 345 W. Washington Avenue Madison, WI 53703 (608) 266-8559	Commissioner of Securities Wisconsin Department of Financial Institutions 345 W. Washington Ave. Madison, Wisconsin 53703

EXHIBIT G

Table of Contents to Operations Manual

Subject	Page Count
Section 1 Introduction	3
Section 2 Welcome to GarageExperts	4
Section 3 Support Resources	1
Section 4 Pre-Opening Timetable & Obligations	20
Section 5 Franchisee Training Requirements	1
Section 6 Staffing Your GarageExperts Franchise	7
Section 7 Office Policies	8
Section 8 Office Operation and Maintenance	6
Section 9 Office Equipment, Computer System, Inventory, and Supplies	3
Section 10 Administration	7
Section 11 Reports, Audits, & Inspections	2
Section 12 Vehicle Administration	2
Section 13 Marketing	23
Section 14 Sales & Pricing	1
Section 15 Insurance Requirements & Risk Management	4
Section 16 Corporate Structure and Financing	8
Section 17 Trademarks and Trade Secrets-Protection Policies	4
Section 18 Field Operations	
1. Garage Floor Prep and Installations	45
2. Cabinet Assembly and Installations	31
3. Slat Wall Assembly and Installation	7
Total Pages	187

EXHIBIT H

**State Addenda to the
Disclosure Document**

CALIFORNIA ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

As to franchises governed by the California Franchise Investment Law, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

The State Cover Page is amended by the addition of the following RISK FACTORS:

THE TERRITORY IS NOT EXCLUSIVE AND YOU MAY FACE COMPETITION FROM OTHER FRANCHISEES AND THE FRANCHISOR.

Item 17, “Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution,” shall be amended by the addition of the following:

California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer, or non-renewal of a franchise. If the franchise agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

Item 17.g. of the Disclosure Document is modified to state that, in addition to the grounds for immediate termination specified in Item 17.h., the franchisor can terminate upon written notice and a 60-day opportunity to cure for a breach of the Franchise Agreement.

Item 17.h. of the Disclosure Document is modified to state that the franchisor can terminate immediately for insolvency, abandonment, mutual agreement to terminate, material misrepresentation, legal violation persisting 10 days after notice, repeated breaches, judgment, criminal conviction, monies owed to the franchisor more than 5 days past due, and imminent danger to public health or safety.

The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

The franchise agreement requires application of the laws of Texas. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

Item 19: The earnings claims figures do not reflect the costs of sales, operating expenses, or other costs or expenses that must be deducted from the gross revenue or gross sales figures to obtain your net income or profit. You should conduct an independent investigation of the costs and expenses you will incur in operating your franchised business. Franchisees or former franchisees, listed in the Franchise Disclosure Document, may be one source of this information.

YOU MUST SIGN A GENERAL RELEASE IF YOU RENEW OR TRANSFER YOUR FRANCHISE. CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE SECTION 31512 VOIDS A WAIVER OF YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW (CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE SECTIONS 31000 THROUGH 31505). BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONS CODE SECTION 20010 VOIDS A WAIVER OF YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THE

FRANCHISE RELATIONS ACT (BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONS CODE SECTIONS 20000 THROUGH 20043).

Neither GEI, nor any person in Item 2 of the disclosure document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 78a et seq., suspending or expelling these persons from membership in this association or exchange.

SECTION 31125 OF THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES US TO GIVE TO YOU A DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT APPROVED BY THE COMMISSIONER OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION BEFORE WE ASK YOU TO CONSIDER A MATERIAL MODIFICATION OF YOUR FRANCHISE AGREEMENT.

Our website is located at www.garageexperts.com

OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION at www.dfpi.ca.gov.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

The registration of this franchise offering by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the commissioner.

**HAWAII ADDENDUM TO THE
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

As to franchises governed by the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

THESE FRANCHISES HAVE BEEN FILED UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW OF THE STATE OF HAWAII. FILING DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS OR A FINDING BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION BY THE FRANCHISEE, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE.

THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR A STATEMENT OF ALL RIGHTS, CONDITIONS, RESTRICTIONS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND THE FRANCHISEE.

Registered agent in the state authorized to receive service of process:

Commissioner of Securities of the State of Hawaii
Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs
Business Registration Division
Securities Compliance Branch
335 Merchant Street, Room 203
Honolulu, HI 96813

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

ILLINOIS ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

As to franchises governed by the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

1. Item 17.u. is modified to provide that you must arbitrate claims against us.
2. Item 17.v. is modified to provide that arbitration shall take place in the location of our corporate headquarters.
3. Item 17.w. is modified to provide that Illinois law applies.
4. Any condition, stipulation, or provision of the Franchise Agreement purporting to bind you to waive compliance with any provision of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of the State of Illinois is void.
5. The conditions under which your Franchise Agreement can be terminated and your rights upon nonrenewal may be affected by Sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.
6. In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.
7. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

MARYLAND ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

As to franchises governed by the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

1. The disclosure document is modified to also provide, “A general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.”

2. Item 17.u. is modified to also provide, “This franchise agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.”

3. Item 17.v. is modified to also provide, “Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

4. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

MINNESOTA ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

As to franchises governed by the Minnesota franchise laws, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

1. The State Cover Page is amended by addition of the following Risk Factors:

ALTHOUGH YOUR ROYALTIES BEGIN TO ACCRUE WHEN YOU SIGN YOUR FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, WE WILL DEFER COLLECTION OF YOUR ROYALTIES UNTIL AFTER YOU RECEIVE TRAINING AND ARE READY TO OPEN FOR BUSINESS. ONCE YOU ARE READY TO OPEN FOR BUSINESS YOU WILL PAY THE AMOUNT OF THE ACCRUED ROYALTIES THAT WE DEFERRED.

YOU DO NOT NEED TO BUY ANY PRODUCTS FROM US UNTIL YOU BEGIN BUSINESS AND MAKE YOUR FIRST SALE.

1. Item 13, "Trademarks," shall be amended by addition of the following:

We will indemnify you for all costs and expenses you incur in any action or proceeding brought against you by any third party as a result of your authorized use of our trademarks.

2. Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," shall be amended by the addition of the following paragraphs:

Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J) prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement(s) can abrogate or reduce any of franchisee's rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee's rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, we will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4, and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**NEW YORK ADDENDUM
TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

As to franchises governed by the New York franchise laws, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following is added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property, or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency, or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled “**Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend**,” and Item 17(m), entitled “**Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer**”:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

4. The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled “**Termination by franchisee**”:

You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

5. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(v), titled “**Choice of forum**,” and Item 17(w), titled “**Choice of law**”:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

6.6. Franchise Questionnaires and Acknowledgements--No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

7. Receipts--Any sale made must be in compliance with § 683(8) of the Franchise Sale Act (N.Y. Gen. Bus. L. § 680 et seq.), which describes the time period a Franchise Disclosure Document (offering prospectus) must be provided to a prospective franchisee before a sale may be made. New York law requires a franchisor to provide the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting, ten (10) business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

8. The franchisor has represented the following:

- (a) That no portion of the initial franchise fee has been allocated to the trademark or intellectual property;
- (b) That the initial franchise fee consists only of payments for initial training and site selection assistance, which is distinct from and not brand or trademark related to the franchisor; and
- (c) That only the royalty fee is related to the trademark and intellectual property.

NORTH DAKOTA ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

As to franchises governed by the North Dakota franchise laws, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

1. Item 17(r) in the table is modified by adding the following to the summary description opposite the subsection entitled “Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires”:

“Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota.”

2. Item 17(u) of the Disclosure Document is modified to indicate that the site of any arbitration or mediation shall be agreeable to all parties and may not be remote from the franchisee’s place of business.

The Securities Commissioner has held the following to be unfair, unjust or inequitable to North Dakota franchisees (Section 51-19-09, N.D.C.C.):

a. Restrictive Covenants: Franchise disclosure documents which disclose the existence of covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06, N.D.C.C., without further disclosing that such covenants will be subject to this statute.

b. Situs of Arbitration Proceedings: Franchise Agreements providing that the parties must agree to the arbitration of the disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee’s business.

c. Restriction on Forum: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota.

d. Liquidated Damages and Termination Penalties: Requiring North Dakota Franchisees to consent to liquidated damages or termination penalties.

e. Applicable Laws: Franchise Agreements which specify that they are to be governed by the laws of a state other than North Dakota.

f. Waiver of Trial by Jury: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the waiver of a trial by jury.

g. Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages.

h. General Release: Franchise Agreements that require the franchisee to sign a general release upon renewal of the Franchise Agreement.

i. Limitation of Claims: Franchise Agreements that require the franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims. The statute of limitations under North Dakota law applies.

**RHODE ISLAND ADDENDUM
TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

As to franchises governed by the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

Item 17.m. of the Disclosure Document is revised to provide:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act prohibits a franchisee to be restricted in choice of jurisdiction or venue. To the extent any such restriction is purported to be required by us, it is void with respect to all franchisees governed under the laws of Rhode Island.

Item 17.w. of the Disclosure Document is revised to provide:

Rhode Island law applies.

VIRGINIA ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

As to franchises governed by the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

1. In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for Garage Experts International LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

Additional Disclosure. The following statements are added to Item 17.h.

“Under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement do not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.”

2. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

As to franchises governed by the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**WISCONSIN ADDENDUM
TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

As to franchises governed by the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, if any of the terms of the Disclosure Document are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

1. Item 17 is modified to also provide,

If the franchise agreement contains any provisions that conflict with the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, the provisions of this Addendum shall prevail to the extent of such conflict.

With respect to franchises governed by Wisconsin law, the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law applies to most, if not all, franchise agreements and prohibits the termination, cancellation, non-renewal or the substantial change of the competitive circumstances of a dealership agreement without good cause. That Law further provides that 90 days' prior written notice of a proposed termination, etc. must be given to the dealer. The dealer has 60 days to cure the deficiency and if the deficiency is cured, the notice is void.

EXHIBIT I STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

State	Effective Date
California	June 12, 2023 Pending
Hawaii	June 7, 2023 Pending
Illinois	May 25, 2023 Pending
Indiana	May 31, 2023 Pending
Maryland	July 3, 2023 Pending
Michigan	May 5, 2023 Pending
Minnesota	June 26, 2023 Pending
New York	August 3, 2023 Pending
North Dakota	April 12, Pending 2023
Rhode Island	June 14, Pending 2023
South Dakota	May 5, Pending 2023
Virginia	May 9, 2023 Pending
Washington	August 3, Pending 2023
Wisconsin	May 2, Pending 2023

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

EXHIBIT J
Receipt

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If Garage Experts International, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

Michigan requires that Garage Experts International, LLC gives you this Disclosure Document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

New York requires that Garage Experts International, LLC gives you this Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If Garage Experts International, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the state agency listed on Exhibit F.

The franchisor is Garage Experts International, LLC, 1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051. Its telephone number is (714) 829-2570.

Issuance date: April ~~28, 11, 2024~~2023.

The following is the name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering this franchise:

X	Stacie Bruckhoff	1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051; (714) 829-2570
X	Max Meursing	1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051; (714) 829-2570
X	Mike Meursing	1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051; (714) 829-2570

Garage Experts International, LLC authorizes the respective state agencies identified on Exhibit F to receive service of process for us in the particular state.

I received a disclosure document dated April ~~28, 11, 2024~~2023 that included the following Exhibits:

- A. Franchise Agreement
 - Schedule 1 Trade Area
 - Schedule 2 Franchisee Information
 - Schedule 3 Guaranty
 - Schedule 4 ACH Authorization
 - Schedule 5 State Addenda to the Franchise Agreement
- B. General Release
- C. List of Franchisees

- D. List of Former Franchisees
- E. Financial Statements
- F. State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- G. Table of Contents of Manual
- H. State Addenda to the Disclosure Document
- I. State Effective Dates
- J. Receipts

Date: _____

Prospective Franchisee:

By: _____

Name: _____

Individually and on behalf of the following entity:

Company Name: _____

Title: _____

Please sign, date, and retain this copy for your records.

EXHIBIT J
Receipt

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If Garage Experts International, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

Michigan requires that Garage Experts International, LLC gives you this Disclosure Document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

New York requires that Garage Experts International, LLC gives you this Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If Garage Experts International, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the state agency listed on Exhibit F.

The franchisor is Garage Experts International, LLC, 1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051. Its telephone number is (714) 829-2570.

Issuance date: April ~~28, 11, 2024~~2023.

The following is the name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering this franchise:

X	Stacie Bruckhoff	1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051; (714) 829-2570
X	Max Meursing	1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051; (714) 829-2570
X	Mike Meursing	1051 Mustang Drive, Suite 100, Grapevine, TX 76051; (714) 829-2570

Garage Experts International, LLC authorizes the respective state agencies identified on Exhibit F to receive service of process for us in the particular state.

I received a disclosure document dated April ~~28, 11, 2024~~2023 that included the following Exhibits:

- A. Franchise Agreement
 - Schedule 1 Trade Area
 - Schedule 2 Franchisee Information
 - Schedule 3 Guaranty
 - Schedule 4 ACH Authorization
 - Schedule 5 State Addenda to the Franchise Agreement
- B. General Release

- C. List of Franchisees
- D. List of Former Franchisees
- E. Financial Statements
- F. State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- G. Table of Contents of Manual
- H. State Addenda to the Disclosure Document
- I. State Effective Dates
- J. Receipts

Date: _____

Prospective Franchisee:

By: _____

Name: _____

Individually and on behalf of the following entity:

Company Name: _____

Title: _____

Please sign, date, and return this copy to us.